

# 考研英语

（英语一、英语二均适用）

内部专用  
雷哥考研

## 目录

第一部分 核心词汇.....	1
第二部分 语法.....	51
第三部分 长难句.....	93
第四部分 阅读.....	141
第五部分 写作.....	153
第六部分 翻译.....	197
第七部分 完形填空.....	202

# 第一部分 核心词汇

## 【词缀一】 a+双写辅音字母+核心词缀

- accent n. 口音, 腔调; 重音(符号) vt. 重读
- cent~ 百 分 cent n. 分(币); 百 per cent 百分之
- 1 centigrade n./a. 摄氏温度计(的); 百分度(的)
  - 2 centimetre n. (centimeter) 厘米
  - 3 central a. 中心的, 中央的, 中枢的; 主要的
  - 4 centre n. 中心, 中央, 中间 vt. 集中 vi. 以..为中心
  - 5 century n. 世纪, (一)百年
- accelerate v. 使加速, 使增速, 促进 vi. 加快, 增加
- celer~ 速度 celeron 赛扬 decelerate 减速
- access n. 进入; 接入; 到达; 享用权; 入口 vi. 存取
- cess~ 走 accessible a. 能接近的
- 6 accessory n. 附件, 附属品; (为全套衣服增加美感的) 服饰
  - 7 successive a. 接连的, 连续的
  - 8 concession n. 让步, 妥协; 特许(权)
  - 9 concede vt. 承认; 容许; (比赛结束前) 认输; 退
  - 10 recede v. 退回, 后退; 收回, 撤回; 跌落, 缩减, 贬值
  - 11 recession 撤退
  - 12 excess a. 过量的, 额外的 n. 过量; 过剩; 超额; 无节制
  - 13 excessive a. 过多的; 过分的; 额外
  - 14 exchange v./n. (for) 交换, 兑换; 交流, 交易; 交换台
- suc~ 随后 succeed vi. 成功; 继承, 接替 vt. 接替; 继...之后
- 15 success n. 成就, 成功; 成功的事物, 有成就的人
  - 16 successful a. 圆满的; 顺利的; 成功的
  - 17 succession n. 连续, 系列; 继任, 继承
  - 18 successive a. 接连的, 连续的
  - 19 successor n. 接替的人或事物, 继任者
- accident n. 意外遭遇, 事故; 意外(因素)
- accidental a. 偶然的; 意外的; 无意中的
- cid~ 降落
- 20 coincide vi. 同时发生; 巧合; 一致; 相符;
  - 21 coincidence n. 巧合; 同时发生, 共同存在; 符合, 一致
  - 22 incidence n. 影响程度, 影响范围; 发生率
  - 23 incident n. 事件, 事变
  - 24 incidentally ad. 附带地, 顺便提及
- cid~ cut/kill 切
- 25 decide v. 决定, 下决心; 解决, 裁决
  - 26 decision n. 决定, 决心; 决议; 决策
  - 27 decisive a. 决定性的
  - 28 precise a. 精确的, 准确的
  - 29 precision n. 精确, 精确度
  - 30 suicide n. 自杀; 给自己带来恶劣后果的行为

acclaim v. 向...欢呼, 公认 n. 欢呼, 喝彩, 称赞  
 ~claim 喊叫

31 claim v. 要求; 声称; 索赔 n. 要求; 断言; 索赔; 权利

32 exclaim v. 呼喊, 惊叫, 大声说

33 proclaim v. 宣告, 声明

34 reclaim v. 要求归还, 收回; 开垦

accomplish v. 实现(计划等); 达到(目的); 完成(任务)  
 compl~ com~一起 ple~填满 满

35 complement n. 补足物, 船上的定员; 补语 vt. 补充, 补足

36 complete a. 完全的, 圆满的 v. 完成, 结束, 使完满

ple~/plen~/plet~/pli~ 满, 填满

37 plentiful a. 富裕的, 丰富的

38 plenty n. 丰富, 大量

39 compliment n. (pl.) 问候, 致意 n./v. 称赞, 恭维

40 accomplish v. 实现(计划等); 达到(目的); 完成(任务)

41 supplement n. 补遗; 增刊; 附录 v. 增刊, 补充 sup=sub 下面

42 supply v. (with, to) 供给, 供应, 补足 n. 供应, 供应量

43 comply v. (with) 遵照, 照做, 应允; 顺从, 服从

accompany v. 陪伴, 陪同; 伴随, 和... 一起发生, 伴奏

44 company n. 公司; 伙伴; 陪伴; 宾客; 连(队), (一)群, 队, 伙

accord vt. 给予(欢迎、称颂等) vi. & n. 符合, 一致

45 cord n. 绳, 索

46 accordance n. 一致, 和谐, 符合

47 according to prep. 据/照...(所说、所写); 按..., 视...

48 accordingly ad. 相应地, 照着办, 按照; 于是, 因此

49 record n. 记录; 最高记录; 履历; 唱片 v. 记录; 录音

50 recorder n. 记录员; 录音机

accumulate vt. 堆积, 积累, 积聚 vi. 累积, 聚积

accuse vt. 控告, 指责 vi. 指控, 指责

accuracy n. 准确(性); 精确; 准确度

cur~ =care =cure

51 cure v. (of) 治愈, 医治; 矫正 n. 治愈, 痊愈; 良药

52 secure a. (from, against) 安全的, 放心的 v. 得到; 防护 se 分开 不担心

53 security n. 安全(感), 防御(物), 保证(人), (pl.) 证券

cur~/curr~/curs~/cours~ 发生, 跑

54 incur v. 招致, 惹起, 遭受

55 occur v. 发生, 出现; 存在; 想起, 想到

56 occurrence n. 发生, 出现; 事件, 事故, 发生的事情

57 recur v. (尤指不好的事) 一再发生; 重现

58 excursion n. 短途旅行, 游览; 离题; [物理] 偏移, 漂移

59 course n. 课程, 教程; 过程, 进程; 路程, 路线; 一道菜

60 intercourse n. 交流, 交往, 交际, 性交

affirm vt. 断言, 坚持声称; 肯定; 证实, 确认;

61 firm a. 坚固的; 坚决的, 坚定的 n. 公司, 商号

62 confirm v. 使更坚固, 使更坚定; (进一步) 证实, 确认

affiliate v. 使隶属(或附属)于 n. 附属机构, 分公司

63 fill v. (with) 填满, 充满

64 fulfill v. (fulfil) 完成, 履行, 实践, 满足

65 file n. 锉刀; 文件, 档案 v. 锉

66 profile n. 侧面(像); 轮廓, 外形; 人物简介

accustomed a. 惯常的; 习惯的, 适应的(一般作表语)

67 custom n. 习惯, 风俗, 惯例; (pl.) 海关, 关税

68 customary a. 习惯的, 惯例的

69 customer n. 顾客, 主顾

addict v. 使沉溺; 使上瘾 n. 沉溺于不良嗜好的人

dict~ 说

70 contradict v. 反驳; 同...矛盾, 同...抵触

71 contradiction n. 反驳, 否认; 矛盾, 不一致

72 contrary a. (to) 相反的, 矛盾的 n. 反对, 矛盾; 相反

73 contrast n. 对比, 对照 vi. 形成对比 vt. 把...与...对比

74 dictate v. 口授; (使) 听写; 指令, 指示, 命令;

75 dictation n. 听写, 口述; 命令

76 dictionary n. 词典, 字典

77 predict v. 预言, 预测, 预告

78 verdict n. (陪审团的) 裁决, 判决; 判断; 定论 ver~ 真实的

79 addict v. 使沉溺; 使上瘾 n. 沉溺于不良嗜好的人

80 indicate v. 指出, 指示; 表明, 暗示

81 indication n. 指出, 指示; 表明, 暗示

82 indicative a. (of) 指示的, 暗示的

aggravate vt. 加重(剧), 使恶化; 激怒, 使恼火

83 grave n. 坟墓 a. 严肃的, 庄重的

84 gravity n. 重力, 引力; 严肃, 庄重

allege v. 断言, 宣称; 指控

leg~ 法律

85 illegal a. 不合法的, 非法的

86 legal a. 法律的, 法定的; 合法的, 正当的

87 legislation n. 法律(规); 立法, 法律的制定(或通过)

88 legitimate a. 合法的; 合理的, 合乎逻辑的 vt. 使合法

leg~ 说

89 delegate n. 代表 vt. 委派...为代表; 授权; 委托

90 legend n. 传说, 传奇

allocate v. 分配, 分派; 拨给; 划归

91 locate v. 查出, 探出, 查找...地点, 使...坐落于, 位于

92 location n. 位置, 场所, 定位, 测位

93 local a. 地方的, 当地的; 局部的

94 locality n. 位置, 地点

announce v. 正式宣布; 发表; 通告; 广播(电台节目)

nounce 出声

95 denounce vt. 公开指责, 公然抨击; 谴责

96 pronounce v. 发...的音; 宣布, 宣判 pro 向前

97 pronunciation n. 发音, 发音方法

annoy vt. 使恼怒, 使生气; 打扰 vi. 招人讨厌

98 noise n. 喧闹声, 噪声, 吵嚷声

99 noisy a. 吵闹的, 喧闹的

ally n. 同盟者, 同盟国, vt. 使结盟; 与...有关联

100 alliance n. 同盟, 同盟国; 结盟, 联姻

101 Alloy n. 合金 vt. 将...铸成合金

apparent a. 表面上的, 貌似真实的; 显然的, 明明白白的

par~/pear~ 看见

102 appearance n.出现,露面;外表;(在会议等)作短暂露面  
 103 appear vi.出现;出场;问世;仿佛;出版,发表  
 104 disappear v.不见,消失  
 105 transparent a.透明的,透光的;易理解的;明显的  
 106 apparent a.表面上的,貌似真实的;显然的,明明白白的  
 alleviate v.减轻,缓和,缓解(痛苦等)  
 lev~ 提高,举起,变轻  
 107 elevate vt.举起,提拔,振奋,提升...的职位  
 108 elevator n.电梯,升降机  
 109 level n.水平,水准,等级 v.弄平,铺平 a.水平的  
 110 lever n.杆,杠杆,手段,途径,工具  
 111 levy n.征收,征税,征兵 v.征收,征集,征用  
 appendix n.附录,附属物;阑尾,盲肠  
 pend~ 悬挂,挂靠  
 112 depend v.(on)取决于,依靠,信赖,相信  
 113 dependent a.依靠的,依赖的,从属的;随...而定的  
 114 independence n.独立,自主  
 115 independent a.(of)独立的,自主的  
 116 suspend v.悬(浮),挂;暂停,取消;推迟  
 pend~ 花费  
 117 spend v.花费;消耗,用尽;度过,消磨  
 118 expend v.消费,花费  
 119 expenditure n.花费;(时间,金钱等的)支出,消耗  
 120 expense n.花费,消费,消耗  
 121 expensive a.花费的,昂贵的  
 122 experience n./vt.经验;经历;体验;阅历  
 appetite n.食欲,胃口;欲望,性欲;爱好,趣味  
 pet~ 追求  
 123 compete vi.比赛;竞争;对抗  
 124 competent a.有能力的,能胜任的;足够的  
 125 competition n.竞争,比赛;角逐,较量;[总称]竞争者  
 126 competitive a.竞争的;好竞争的;(价格等的)有竞争力的  
 127 impetus n.推动(力),促进  
 128 perpetual a.永久的,永恒的,长期的 per~ 全部永久  
 129 petition n.请愿书,申请书 v.(向...)请愿,正式请求  
 130 repeat v.重复,重说,重做 n.重复  
 131 repeatedly ad.重复地,再三地  
 132 repetition n.重复,反复  
 applaud vt.鼓掌欢迎;赞同 vi.鼓掌欢迎,欢呼  
 133 applause n.鼓掌;喝彩;夸奖,赞扬  
 134 plausible a.似是而非的,似乎合理的,似乎可信的  
 apply vi.(以书面形式)申请;请求 vt.应用;实施  
 135 appliance n.电器;器械,装置;应用,适用  
 136 application n.申请,请求,申请书;应用,实施,实用性  
 137 applicable a.可应用(实施)的;适当的,合适的  
 ply~/pli~/ple~/plen~ 填满=fill  
 138 comply v.(with)遵照,照做,应允;顺从,服从  
 139 imply v.意指,含...意思,暗示  
 140 multiply v.(by)乘,使相乘;倍增,增加,繁殖  
 141 multiple a.多样的,多重的 n.倍数 v.成倍增加  
 142 reply v./n.(to)回答,答复,以...作答

143 supply v.(with,to)供给,供应,补足 n.供应,供应量 su~下面

appoint vt. 任命, 委派; 指定, 约定(时间、地点等)

144 appointment n.约会,约定; 任命,委派;委任的职位

145 disappoint vt.失望; (希望等)破灭, 挫败(计划等)

146 point n.尖;点;条款;分数,得分;论点 v.(at,to)指

147 standpoint n.立场,观点

148 viewpoint n.观点

appraisal n. 对...作出的评价; 评价, 鉴定, 评估

149 praise v.赞扬,歌颂;表扬 n.称赞,赞美;赞美的话

150 precise a.精确的,准确的

151 appreciate vt.为...表示感激, 感谢; 欣赏, 赏识, 评价

appropriate a. 适当的, 恰当的, 特有的 vt. 拨给, 挪用, 盗

152 proper a.适合的;合乎体统的;固有的;有礼貌的

approve v. (of)赞成, 赞许, 同意; 批准, 审议, 通过

prov~/prob~=test 测试证明

153 approval n.批准, 通过; 赞成, 同意

154 improve v.改善,改进,增进;好转,进步

155 improvement n.改进,进步,增进;改进措施

156 prove v.证明,证实;检验;考验;鉴定;结果是,表明是

157 probability n.可能性,或然性,概率

158 probable a.很可能的,大概的;有希望的,可能的

approximate a. 近似的 vi. (to)接近

arrange v. 安排, 筹划; 整理, 使有条理, 排列, 布置

159 range n.范围,领域;排列,连续;(山)脉 v.排列成行

160 strange a.奇怪的,奇异的;陌生的,生疏的;外地的

161 stranger n.陌生人,生客;外地人,外国人

array n. 大量; 排列; 盛装 v. 列阵; 装扮; 排列

162 ray n.光线,射线

163 spray n.喷雾,飞沫,浪花,水花 v.喷,喷射

164 X-ray n.X 射线,X 光

assemble vt. 集合, 召集; 装配; 收集 vi. 集合, 聚集

165 assembly n.集合; 会议; 装配; (美)洲议会的众议院

sembl~/sem~/simul~/simil~=same

166 resemblance n.相似,相似性[点,物]

167 resemble v.像,类似

168 assemble vt.集合, 召集; 装配; 收集 vi.集合, 聚集

169 assembly n.集合; 会议; 装配; (美)洲议会的众议院

170 simulate v.模仿,模拟;假装,冒充

171 simultaneous a.同时的,同时存在的

172 assimilate vt.吸收, 消化; 使同化 vi.被吸收; 被同化

173 similar a.(to)相似的,类似的

174 simultaneous a.同时的,同时存在的

assault v. 猛烈地攻击, 袭击 n. 突然而猛烈的攻击

sault~ sult~跳

175 insult vt./n.侮辱,凌辱

176 result n.结果,成绩 v.结果,致使,导致,由...而造成

sult~召集

177 consult v.请教, 向...咨询, 找...商量; 查阅, 查看

178 consultant n.会诊医师,顾问医生;顾问

assert vt. 断言, 宣称; 坚持; 主张(权利、权威等)

sert~插入

179 desert n.沙漠,不毛之地 v.抛弃,遗弃;擅离,开小差

180 dessert n.正餐后的水果或甜食

181 insert v.插入,嵌入;登载 n.插入物

assign vt.派给,分配;选定,指定(时间、地点等)

182 assignment n.分配,指派;(指定的)作业,(分派的)任务

sign~符号签名

183 design v.设计;构思;绘制;图案;企图 n.设计,图样

184 designate v.指明,指出;任命,指派

185 resign v.辞去,辞职,使听从(于),使顺从

186 sign n.标记,招牌;征兆,迹象 v.签名(于),署名(于)

187 signal n.信号,暗号 v.发信号,用信号通知

188 signature n.签名,署名,签字

189 significance n.意义,含义;重要性,重要的

190 significant a.有意义的;重大的,重要的

191 signify v.表示,意味;要紧,有重要性

assimilate vt.吸收,消化;使同化 vi.被吸收;被同化

assess vt.(为征税)评估(财产、收入);征税;评价(通过估价更好的利用)

192 asset n.(pl.)资产,财产;有价值的物品;天赋

193 estimate v./n.估计,估价;评估(个人主观估价)

194 appraise v.评估(专家估价)

195 appraisal n.对...作出的评价;评价,鉴定,评估

196 value n.价格;价值;实用性 v.评价,估价;尊重(一般人对某物价值的估计)

197 valuable a.贵重的,有价值的 n.(pl.)贵重物品,财宝

198 rate n.速率;等级;价格,费用 v.估价;评级,评价(评定价值等级的高低)

sess~/sed~/sid~=sit 坐

199 possess v.占有,拥有

200 possession n.持有,拥有;所有权;所有物;(pl.)财产,财富

201 preside v.(at,over)主持

202 president n.总统,校长,会长,主席

203 residence n.住处,住宅

204 resident n.居民,常住者 a.居住的

205 subsidy n.补助金;津贴费 sub~下面

assist vt.协助,帮助,促进 vi.帮忙,参加

206 assistance n.协作;援助;帮助

207 assistant a.帮助的,辅助的 n.助手,助教;辅助物

sist~站

208 consist v.(in)在于,存在于;(of)由...组成,由...构成 consist of 无被动

209 comprise vt.包含,包括,由...组成;构成,组成 be comprised of

210 consistent a.(in)前后一致的;(with)一致,符合

211 insist vi.(on)坚持要求,坚决主张,坚持 in~加强语气

212 persist v.(in)坚持,持续 per~一直

213 resist v.抵抗,反抗;抗,忍得住,抵制

associate vt.联想;交往;联合; n.伙伴; a.联合的

214 association n.联盟,协会,社团;交往,联合;联想

soci~=social

215 sociable a.好交际的,友好的,合群的

216 social a.社会的;交际的

217 socialism n.社会主义



218 society n.社会;社团,协会,社;社交界,上流社会

219 sociology n.社会学

assure vt. 使确信, 使放心(of); 向...保证

220 assurance n.保证,担保; 确信,断言; 信心,信念

221 ensure v.确保,保证;使安全

222 insurance n.保险,保险费,保险业

223 insure vt.保险,给...保险;保证

224 sure a.肯定的; 一定会...的; 有信心的, 有把握的

225 reassure v.使安心, 使放心; 使消除疑虑

assume vt. 假装; 假定, 设想; 承担; 呈现, 采取

226 assumption n.假定, 设想; 采取; 承担; 推测; 假装

sume~拿, 抓

227 consume vt.消耗; 吃完, 喝光; (with)使着迷; 烧毁

228 consumption n.消费(量),消耗

229 presume v.假定,假设,认为,揣测,滥用,擅自行动

230 presumably ad.推测起来,大概

231 resume n.个人简历 v.再继续,重新开始;再用;恢复

attach v. (to) 系, 贴, 装, 连接; 使成为一部分; 使依恋

232 detach vt.分开, 分离, 分遣, 派遣(军队) tach~钉

attain vt. 达到; 完成; 获得 vi. 达到

233 attempt vt.企图, 试图 n.努力, 尝试, 企图

tain~ 拿住握住

234 contain v.包含, 容纳; 容忍, 抑制; 可被...除尽

235 container n.容器;集装箱

236 detain v.耽搁;扣押,拘留 de~加强 留住

237 entertain v.招待,款待;使娱乐;使欢乐;容纳,接受 enter~ 相互, 内, 之间

238 entertainment n.招待,款待;表演文娱节目

239 maintain v.维修,保养,维持,供养,坚持,主张,支持

240 maintenance n.维修,保养,维持,保持,生活费用 main~=man=mani=manu 手

241 obtain v.获得,得到 ob~强调

242 retain v.保持,保留 re~反复

243 sustain vt.支撑,撑住;维持,持续,经受,忍耐 sus~下面

244 certain a.某,某一,某些;(of)一定的,确信的,可靠的

245 certainly ad.一定,必定,无疑;当然,行

246 certainty n.必然,肯定;必然的事

main~=man=mani=manu 手

247 manifest v.表明,证明,显示 a.明白的,明了的 fest 打击

248 manipulate vt.(熟练地)使用, 操作; (巧妙地)处理 pul~多

249 manual a.手的,手工做的,体力的 n.手册,指南

250 manufacture v.制造,加工 n.制造,制造业;产品

251 manuscript n.手稿,原稿

252 manage v.经营,管理,处理;设法,对付;操纵,运用

253 management n.经营,管理;处理,操纵;管理部门

254 manager n.经理,管理人

255 maneuver n.(manoeuvre)机动;运用,操作;策略 v.机动 euer=work 法语  
diplomatic maneuver 外交策略

256 manner n.方式;举止;(pl.)风度,礼貌;规矩;风俗

attempt vt.企图, 试图 n.努力, 尝试, 企图

257 contempt n.轻视,藐视; 受辱, 丢脸

258 tempt v. 诱惑, 引诱; 吸引, 使感兴趣  
 259 temptation n. 引诱, 诱惑; 诱惑物  
 attract vt. 引起的注意(或兴趣等), 吸引; 引起; 激起  
 260 attractive a. 吸引人的, 引人注意的; 漂亮的, 迷人的  
 tract~拉  
 261 contract n. (承包) 合同/契约 v. 订合同/契约; 使缩小  
 262 distract v. 分散; 使分心; 打扰; 使心情烦乱  
 263 extract v./n. 拔出, 抽出; 摘录 n. 抽取物; 精华; 选集  
 264 subtract v. (from) 减(去)  
 265 tractor n. 拖拉机, 牵引车  
 266 abstract a. 抽象的 n. 摘要, 梗概 vt. 提取; 摘录要点  
 a~/ab~/abs~=away from / 否定  
 267 absence n. 缺乏, 不存在; 缺席, 不在; 缺席的时间  
 268 absent a. 缺席的; 缺乏的, 不存在的; 心不在焉的  
 269 absolute a. 绝对的, 完全的; 确实的, 肯定的  
 270 absorb vt. 吸收(水、光、蒸汽等); 使全神贯注  
 acknowledge vt. 承认; 接受; 告知(信件等的)收到; 答谢  
 271 knowledge n. 知识, 学识; 知道, 了解  
 acquaint vt. (with) 使认识, 使了解, 使熟悉  
 272 acquaintance n. 认识, 相识, 了解; 相识的人, 熟人  
 273 acquire v. 获得; 学到(知识等); 养成(习惯)  
 274 acquisition n. 取得, 学到, 养成(习惯); 获得的东西  
 ascertain vt. 确定, 查明, 弄清  
 acquire v. 获得; 学到(知识等); 养成(习惯)  
 275 acquire a good knowledge of Chinese 知识, 习惯  
 276 to obtain permission/advice 期待已久的东西  
 277 to gain in confidence 获得利益或好处 efficiency gains  
 278 get 任何方式得到, 不一定要努力, 其他都要努力  
 quire~=quest~寻求 获得  
 279 enquire v. (inquire) 询问, 打听; 调查; 查问  
 280 request v./n. 请求, 要求  
 281 require v. 需要; (of) 要求, 命令  
 282 requirement n. (for) 需要, 需要的东西, 要求  
 283 quest n. 探寻, 探求; 寻求, 追求  
 284 question n. 问题; 询问 v. 询问; 怀疑, 对...表示疑问  
 285 questionnaire n. 调查表, 问卷  
 286 conquer v. 征服, 战胜, 占领; 克服, 破除(坏习惯等)  
 287 conquest n. 征服, 征服地, 掠取物

## 【词缀二】 a 加强语气

abide vi. (abode, abided)(by) 遵守; 坚持  
 288 bide=bite bite v./n. 咬, 叮 n. 一口  
 abound vi. 大量存在; (in, with) 充满, 富于  
 289 bound v./n. 跳(跃) a. 被束缚的, 一定的; n. 界限  
 290 boundary n. 分界线, 边界  
 amid prep. 在...中间, 在...之中, 被...围绕  
 mid~=med~ 中间  
 291 middle n./a. 中间(的), 当中(的)

292 midst n.中间,当中  
 293 intermediate a.中间的,居间的;中级的 n.中间体,媒介物  
 294 medieval a.中世纪的,中古(时代)的,老式的,原始的  
 295 medium n.(pl.media)媒体,方法,媒介,介质 a.中等的  
 avoid vt.防止,避免;逃避,避开  
 296 void a.空虚的;没有的;无效的  
 await vt.等候,期待;(事情等)降临于  
 awake a.醒着的 vt.唤醒,使觉醒 vi.醒来,醒悟到  
 aware a.知道的,意识到的;  
 avail n.[一般用于否定句或疑问句中]效用,利益  
 available a.(用于物)可利用的;可见到的,接受采访的  
 ashamed a.惭愧的,羞耻的,害臊的  
 ashore ad.上岸;在岸上,向岸上  
 aside ad.在旁边,到一边 n.旁白;离题的话  
 arouse vt.唤醒,叫醒;唤起,激起  
 amount n.总数,数量;数额 v.共计;等同,接近(to)  
 amend vt.修改,修订,改进

### 【词缀三】 ad~ 加强语气

adapt vt.使适应,使适合;改编;改写 vi.适应  
 297 apt a.恰当的,适当的;易于…的,有…倾向的  
 adequate adj.充足的,足够的;适当的,胜任的  
 equ~ 对等  
 298 equal a.相等的;胜任的 n.相等的事务;对手 v.等于  
 299 equality n.同等;平等;相等;等式;等同性  
 300 equation n.(数学)等式,方程式;(with)相等;均衡  
 301 equator n.赤道  
 adhere vi.(to)粘着;坚持,遵守;依附,追随  
 her~ 黏着  
 302 coherent a.一致的,协调的;(话语等)条理清楚的  
 303 cohesive a.粘合性的,有结合力的  
 304 inherent a.固有的,内在的,天生的  
 305 hesitate v.犹豫,踌躇;含糊,支吾  
 adjacent a.(to)(时间上)紧接着的;邻近的,毗邻的  
 adjoin v.临近,靠近;贴近,毗连  
 adjust vt.调节;整顿,调整 vi.适应(to);使调节  
 adore vt.崇拜,敬慕,爱慕;非常喜欢  
 or~ 说  
 306 oral a.口头的  
 advent n.(重要事件等的)到来,来临  
 adventure n.冒险,冒险活动,奇遇 vt.大胆进行  
 vent~ = come  
 307 prevent v.(from)预防,防止,阻止,制止,妨碍  
 308 venture v.冒险,拼;大胆表示 n.冒险事业,拼,闯 ture 名词后缀  
 309 convention n.大会,会议;惯例,常规,习俗;公约,协定 con~ 一起  
 310 conventional a.惯例的,常规的  
 311 event n.事件,事情 e~/ec~/ex~/ek~ 出,离开,向外  
 312 invent v.发明,创造;捏造,虚构

313 invention n. 发明, 创造, 发明物  
314 inventory n. 详细目录, 存货, 财产清册, 总量  
315 revenue n. 财政收入, 税收

adverse a. 逆的, 相反的; 敌对的; 不利的; 有害的

vers~ 转

316 anniversary n. 周年, 周年纪念日 anni~年 annual 每年  
317 controversial a. 引起争论的, 有争议的 contro~反对 相反 control 控制  
318 controversy n. 争论, 辩论, 争吵  
319 conversely ad. 相反地  
320 conversion n. 转变, 转换; 信仰的改变;  
321 convert v. 变换, 转换; 改变(信仰等); 兑换(钱)  
322 diverse a. 多种多样的, (from) 不同的  
323 diversion n. 转向, 转移; 牵制; 解闷; 娱乐  
324 divert vt. 使转向, 使改道; 转移(注意力); 使娱乐  
325 inverse a. 相反的, 倒转的, 反转的 n. 相反之物 v. 倒转  
326 invert v. 倒置, 倒转, 颠倒  
327 reverse n. 相反; 背面 a. 相反的 v. 颠倒, 倒转  
328 universal a. 普遍的, 全体的, 通用的; 宇宙的, 世界的  
329 universe n. 宇宙, 万物 uni~一个  
330 university n. (综合) 大学  
331 versatile a. 通用的; 多才多艺的, 多方面的 ile adj 后缀  
332 verse n. 韵文, 诗; 诗节, 诗句  
333 version n. 版本; 译本, 译文; 说法  
334 versus prep. (vs.) ...对... (在诉讼, 比赛等); 与...相对

advocate n. 辩护者, 拥护者, 鼓吹者 vt. 拥护, 提倡

voc~ = voice

335 vocabulary n. 词汇, 词汇量; 词汇表  
336 vocal a. 声音的; 有声的; 歌唱的 n. 元音; 声乐作品  
337 vocation n. 职业; 召唤; 天命; 天职; 才能  
338 voice n. 声音; 嗓音; 发音能力; 意见, 发言权; 语态  
339 provoke v. 挑动; 激发; 招惹

## 【词缀四】 be~ 是, 成为, 看成

behalf n. 利益 on behalf of 代表 成为另一半  
behave v. 举止, 举动, 表现; 运转, 开动 have 具有  
behavior n. (behaviour) 行为, 举止; (机器等) 运转情况  
beloved a. /n. 受爱戴的, 敬爱的; 爱人, 被心爱的人  
below prep. 在...下面, 在...以下 ad. 在下面, 向下  
beneath prep. 在...下边, 在...之下 ad. 在下方  
beneficial a. (to) 有利的, 有益的  
benefit n. 利益, 好处, 恩惠 v. 有益于; (from, by) 受益 fit 合适  
betray v. 背叛, 出卖; 暴露, 流露, 泄露  
beware v. 当心, 谨防  
bewilder v. 使迷惑, 难住

## 【词缀五】 co~/col~/con~/com~/cor~ “一起、共同”或加强语气

coalition n. 结合体, 同盟; 结合, 联合

340 al=ally 结盟 Ally n. 同盟者, 同盟国, vt. 使结盟; 与...有关联

coherent a. 一致的, 协调的; (话语等) 条理清楚的

cohesive a. 粘合性的, 有结合力的

he~=her~=here 黏着 adhere 依附 hesitate v. 犹豫, 踌躇; 含糊, 支吾

coincide vi. 同时发生; 巧合; 一致; 相符;

341 coincidence n. 巧合; 同时发生, 共同存在; 符合, 一致

cid~降

342 decide v. 决定, 下决心; 解决, 裁决

343 decision n. 决定, 决心; 决议; 决策

344 decisive a. 决定性的

345 incidence n. 影响程度, 影响范围; 发生率

346 incident n. 事件, 事变

347 incidentally ad. 附带地, 顺便提及

348 accident n. 意外遭遇, 事故; 意外(因素)

349 accidental a. 偶然的; 意外的; 无意中的

collaborate vi. 协作, 合作; (与敌人) 勾结

labor 劳动

350 elaborate v./a. 精心制作(的); 详细阐述(的) e~出

351 lab n. (laboratory) 实验室 ~atory 地方

352 labor n. (labour) 工作, 劳动; 劳力 v. 劳动, 苦干

collapse v./n. 倒塌; 崩溃; (价格) 暴跌; 倒闭, 破产

laps~ 流逝 逝去

353 elapse vi. (时间) 溜走; (光阴) 逝去

354 lapse n. 失误, 流逝, 丧失, 下降 v. 失效, 偏离, 流逝

colleague n. 同事, 同僚

355 league n. 同盟, 联盟; 联合会, 社团

collide vi. [with] 互撞, 碰撞; 冲突, 抵触

356 collision n. 碰撞; (利益, 意见等的) 冲突, 抵触

combat v./n. 战斗, 搏斗, 格斗

bat=beat

357 debate v./n. 争论, 辩论

358 acrobat n. 特技演员, 杂技演员

359 bat n. 球拍, 球棒, 短棒; 蝙蝠

360 battery n. 电池(组); (器具等的) 一组, 一套; 炮兵连

361 battle n. 战役, 战斗; 斗争 v. 战斗, 斗争, 搏斗

combine v. 联合; 结合; 化合 n. 集团; 联合企业

bin~=bind

362 combination n. 结合, 联合; 化合; 团体; 组合数码

363 bind v. 捆绑, 包括, 束缚

command n./v. 命令, 指挥, 控制 n. 掌握, 运用能力 mand 命令

364 demand n./v. 要求, 请求, 需要(量) v. 查问

365 recommend v. 推荐, 介绍; 劝告, 建议 mend 修补

366 commend v. 称赞, 表扬; 委托保管; 推荐

commemorate vt. 纪念, 庆祝

memor=memory

367 memo n. (memorandum) 备忘录

368 memorial a. 记忆的, 纪念的 n. 纪念物, 纪念碑, 纪念馆  
 369 memory n. 记忆, 记忆力; 回忆; 存储(器)  
 compact a. 紧密的, 结实的; 简明的 v. 使紧凑, 压缩  
 pact<sup>~</sup>=pect<sup>~</sup>=pag<sup>~</sup>=fasten 紧  
 370 impact n. 冲击, 碰撞; 影响 v. 影响; 挤入, 压紧  
 371 pact n. 合同, 条约, 公约, 协定  
 372 propaganda n. 宣传(机构); [天主教]传道总会 pro<sup>~</sup>向前  
 compassion n. 同情; 怜悯(for)  
 373 passion n. 热情, 激情, 爱好; 激怒; 强烈感情  
 374 passive a. 被动的, 消极的  
 compel v. 强迫, 迫使  
 pel<sup>~</sup> 推  
 375 expel v. 把...开除; 驱逐; 排出; 发射  
 376 propel vt. 推进, 推动; 激励, 驱使  
 377 repel v. 击退, 抵制, 使厌恶, 使不愉快  
 378 impel v. 驱动  
 compile vt. 编辑, 编制, 搜集  
 379 pile n. 堆, 大量, 大数目 v.(up)堆, 叠, 堆积  
  
 compress vt. 压紧, 压缩; (把思想、文字等)浓缩  
 380 depress v. 压抑, 降低; 使沮丧, 压下  
 381 express v. 表达, 表示 a. 特快的, 快速的 n. 快车, 快运  
 382 expression n. 表达; 表情; 声调; 腔调; 榨出; 措词; 式; 符号  
 383 impress v.(on)印, 盖印; 留下印象, 引人注目  
 384 impression n. 印象, 感想; 盖印, 压痕  
 385 impressive a. 给人深刻印象的, 感人的  
 386 oppress v. 压迫, 压制  
 387 press v. 压; 压榨; 紧迫, 催促 n. 报刊, 通讯社; 压榨机  
 388 pressure n. 压, 压力, 压迫, 强制, 紧迫, 困苦, 困难  
 389 repression n. 压抑, 压制, 镇压  
 390 suppress v. 镇压, 压制; 抑制, 忍住; 查禁  
 compromise n. 妥协, 折衷 vi. 妥协 vt. 危及, 放弃(原则等)  
 391 promise v. 允许, 答应; 有...可能 n. 承诺; 希望, 出息  
 392 promising a. 有希望的, 有前途的  
 commerce n. 商业, 贸易; 交际, 交往  
 393 commercial a. 商业的; 商务的; 可获利的 n. 广告节目  
 commit v. 把...交给, 提交; 犯(错误), 干(坏事)  
 394 commission n. 委员会; 委任, 委托(书), 代办; 佣金, 手续费  
 395 committee n. 委员会, 全体委员  
 mit<sup>~</sup>=mess<sup>~</sup>=miss<sup>~</sup>放出, 送  
 mit<sup>~</sup>  
 396 emit vt. 发出; 放射; 吐露; 散发; 发表; 发行  
 397 intermittent a. 间歇的, 断断续续的  
 398 omit v. 省略, 删去; 遗漏, 忽略 o<sup>~</sup>出  
 399 permit v. 许可, 允许 n. 许可证, 执照  
 400 permission n. 允许, 同意  
 401 submit v.(to)使服从, 屈服; (to)呈送, 提交  
 402 transmit vt. 传输/导; 转送; 发射 vi. 发射信号; 发报  
 403 transmission n. 播送, 发射; 传动, 传送  
 404 admit vt. 承认, 供认; 准许...进入, 准许...加入  
 405 admission n. 允许进入; 承认; 入场费, 入会费, 入场券

406 intermittent a.间歇的,断断续续的

mess~

407 mess n.混乱,混杂,脏乱 v.弄脏,弄乱,搞糟

408 message n.消息,信息,通讯,启示,教训,广告词,预言

409 messenger n.送信者,使者,传令兵

miss~、mis~

410 miss n.小姐 v.思念,未击中,错过,漏掉,逃脱

411 missile n.导弹,发射物

412 missing a.漏掉的,失去的,失踪的

413 mission n.使命,任务;使团,代表团

414 missionary a.教会的,传教(士)的 n.传教士

415 premise n.前提,房屋连地基 v.提论,预述,假定

compensate v. (for) 补偿, 赔偿

416 compensation n.补偿(或赔偿)的款物; 补偿, 赔偿

pens~费用

417 expend v.消费,花费

418 expenditure n.花费;(时间,金钱等的)支出,消耗

419 expense n.花费,消费,消耗

420 expensive a.花费的,昂贵的

421 indispensable a.(to,for)必不可少的,必需的

422 pension n.养老金,年金

423 compensate v.(for)补偿,赔偿

comply v. (with) 遵照, 照做, 应允; 顺从, 服从

ply~=pli~折叠

424 imply v.意指,含...意思,暗示

425 multiply v.(by)乘,使相乘;倍增,增加,繁殖

426 multiple a.多样的,多重的 n.倍数 v.成倍增加

427 reply v./n.(to)回答,答复,以...作答

428 supply v.(with,to)供给,供应,补足 n.供应,供应量

429 supplement n.补遗;增刊;附录 v.增刊,补充

430 apply vi.(以书面形式)申请; 请求 vt.应用; 实施

431 appliance n.电器; 器械, 装置; 应用, 适用

432 applicable a.可应用(实施)的; 适当的,合适的

433 application n.申请, 请求, 申请书; 应用, 实施, 实用性

434 explicit a.详述的,明确的;坦率的;显然的

435 implication n.含意, 暗示, 暗指; 牵连

436 implicit a.含蓄的;(in)固有的;无疑问的;绝对的

437 complicate v.使..复杂; 使..难懂; 使(疾病等)恶化;

438 complicated a.错综复杂的,麻烦的,难解的

439 complication n.复杂,纠纷;并发症

component n.组成部分,成分,元件 a.组成的,合成的

440 compose v.组成,构成;(of)由...组成;创作(诗歌等)

pon~ =pound~ =pos~ =put 放置

441 opponent n.对手,反对者,敌手 a.对立的,对抗的 op~反 ent n.

442 postpone v.推迟,延期 post 后面

443 pound n.磅;英镑 v.(连续)猛击,(猛烈)敲打,捣碎

444 compound n.混合物,化合物 a.混合的,化合的; vt.混合

445 compose v.组成,构成;(of)由...组成;创作(诗歌等)

446 disposal n.处理,处置;布置,安排 dis 分开

447 dispose v.(of)处理,处置;(for)布置,安排  
 448 disposition n.排列,部署;性格倾向;倾向,意向  
 449 expose v.(to)使暴露,受到;使曝光  
 450 exposure n.暴露,揭露;方向;陈列;遗弃;照射量  
 451 impose v.征(税);(on)把...强加给  
 452 impossible a.不可能的;难以忍受的,很难对付的  
 453 oppose v.反对,使对立,使对抗,使相对  
 454 opposite a.对面的,相对的,相反的 n.对立面  
 455 pose n.姿势,姿态 v.造成,提出,摆姿势,佯装  
 456 position n.位置;职位;姿势,姿态;见解,立场,形势  
 457 positive a.肯定的,积极的,绝对的,无疑的,正的  
 458 posture n.姿势,姿态,心态,态度 v.作出某种姿势  
 459 proposal n.提议,建议;求婚 pro 向前  
 460 propose v.提议,建议;提名,推荐;求婚  
 461 proposition n.主张,建议;陈述,命题  
 462 purpose n.目的,意图;用途,效果 pur~一直  
 463 suppose v.料想,猜想;假定;conj.假使...结果会怎样  
 464 deposit v.存放;使沉淀;付(保证金) n.存款;沉积物  
 compete vi. 比赛; 竞争; 对抗  
 465 competent a.有能力的,能胜任的;足够的  
 466 competition n.竞争,比赛;角逐,较量;[总称]竞争者  
 467 competitive a.竞争的;好竞争的;(价格等的)有竞争力的  
 pet~追  
 468 impetus n.推动(力),促进  
 469 perpetual a.永久的,永恒的,长期的  
 470 pet n.爱畜,宠儿 a.宠爱的,表示亲昵的  
 471 petition n.请愿书,申请书 v.(向...)请愿,正式请求  
 472 appetite n.食欲,胃口;欲望,性欲;爱好,趣味  
 473 repetition n.重复,反复  
 conceal v. 隐藏,隐瞒,隐蔽  
 474 seal n.封铅,封条;印,图章;海豹 v.封,密封  
 concentrate v.(on)集中,专心;浓缩 n.浓缩物  
 475 concentration n.专心,专注;集中,集结;浓度  
 centr~=center 中心  
 476 central a.中心的,中央的,中枢的;主要的  
 477 centre n.中心,中央,中间 vt.集中 vi.以..为中心  
 concise a. 简明的,简洁的  
 cis~=cid~=cut 切开  
 478 precise a.精确的,准确的  
 479 precision n.精确,精确度  
 condemn v. 谴责,指责;判刑,宣告有罪  
 480 damn int.该死 vt.谴责;使失败 a.十足的 ad.极  
 condense v. (使)冷凝, (使)凝结;浓缩,压缩,简缩  
 481 dense a.浓厚的,密集的,稠密的  
 482 density n.密集,密度,浓度  
 confer v. 商讨;授予,颁给(勋衔,学位等)  
 483 conference n.(正式)会议;讨论,商谈  
 fer~=bring, carry  
 484 differ v.(from)与...不同;(with)与...意见不同  
 485 difference n.差别,差异,分歧  
 486 different a.差异的,差异的,不同的



487 differentiate v.区分,区别;(使)不同  
 488 indifferent a.冷漠的,不关心的,不积极的  
 489 ferry n.摆渡;渡船;渡口 v.摆渡;渡运(人,车或物等) ry~n.  
 490 fertile a.肥沃的,富饶的;能繁殖的 ile~adj.  
 491 fertilizer n.(fertiliser)肥料  
 492 infer v.推论,推断  
 493 inference n.推论,推理,推断;结论  
 494 offer v.提供,提议,出现 n.出价,提议,意图 of~朝向,一再  
 495 prefer v.(to)更喜欢,宁愿 pre~预先  
 496 preferable a.(to)更可取的,更好的  
 497 preference n.(for,to)偏爱,喜爱;优惠;优先选择  
 498 refer v.参考,查询;提到,引用,涉及;提交,上呈  
 499 reference n.提及,涉及;参考,参考书目;证明书(人)  
 500 suffer v.(from)受痛苦,患病;受损失;遭受;忍受 suf~=sub~下面  
 501 transfer vt./n.转移;转换;转让;过户;迁移;改乘 trans~交换,转变  
 502 cir'cumference n.圆周,周围 circum~圆 ence~n.  
 confess v.供认,承认,坦白,忏悔  
 fess~=fat~=fam~=fan~=speak 说  
 503 profession n.职业,专业,表白,宣布 profess 声称  
 504 professional a.职业的,专门的 n.自由职业者,专业人员  
 505 professor n.教授  
 506 fame n.名声;名望;传说 vt 使出名;传扬...的名  
 507 fatal a.致命的,毁灭性的  
 508 fate n.命运  
 509 fabulous a.极好的;极为巨大的;寓言中的,传说中的  
 510 infant n.婴儿,幼儿 in~否定 不能说话的  
 511 fable n.寓言  
 512 fairy a.幻想中的;虚构的;优雅的 n.仙女;精灵  
 confidential a.秘(机)密的;表示信任的;担任机密工作的  
 fid~=faith n.信任,信用;信仰,信条  
 513 faithful a.守信的,忠实的,如实的,可靠的  
 514 confidence n.(in)信任;信心,自信;秘密,机密  
 515 confident n.(of,in)确信的,自信的  
 516 intimate a.亲密的,密切的 n.熟友,熟人 inti~内心的  
 517 familiar a.熟悉的;通晓的;亲近的 n.熟客;密友  
 confirm v.使更坚固,使更坚定;(进一步)证实;确认  
 518 firm a.坚固的;坚决的,坚定的 n.公司,商号  
 519 affirm vt.断言,坚持声称;肯定;证实,确认;  
 520 conform vi.(to)遵守,适应;相似,一致,符合  
 form~=shape 形状  
 521 form n.形状,形式;表格 v.组成,构成;形成  
 522 formal a.正式的;形式的  
 523 format n.(出版物的)开本,版式,格式 vt.设计;安排  
 524 formation n.形成;构成;组织;构造;编制;塑造  
 525 formula n.(pl.formulae)公式;规则;分子式;药方  
 526 formulate v.用公式表示;规划;设计;系统地阐述  
 527 inform v.(of,about)通知,告诉,报告;告发,告密  
 528 information n.通知,报告;情报,资料,消息;信息  
 529 perform v.履行,执行;表演,演出;完成(事业)  
 530 performance n.履行,执行;表演,演出;性能,特性;成绩  
 531 platform n.平台,台,站台,月台;政纲,党纲 plat~平

532 reform v./n.改革,改造,改良  
 533 transform vt.改变,变换;变压;转化;改造,改造  
 534 uniform n.制服,军服 a.相同的,一律的  
 conflict n.战斗,斗争;抵触,冲突 v. (with) 抵触,冲突  
 confront v.使面临,使遭遇;面对(危险等)  
 535 front a.前面的,前部的 n.正面;前线,战线 v.面对  
 536 frontier n.国境,边境;尖端,新领域  
 confuse v.使混乱,混淆  
 fus~=fund~=found~=pour 流,泻  
 537 confusion n.困惑,糊涂;混淆;混乱,骚乱  
 538 diffuse v.扩散;传播 a.(文章等)冗长的,漫无边际的 di~分开  
 539 fuse n.保险丝,导火线,引信 v.熔化,熔合  
 540 refuse v.拒绝,谢绝 n.废物,垃圾 re~回  
 541 refusal n.拒绝,回绝  
 542 refund n.归还,偿还额,退款 v.退还,偿还,偿付  
 543 fountain n.泉水,喷泉,源泉  
 confine vt.限制;使不外出,禁闭 n. [pl.]界限,范围  
 fin~=end=boundary 范围,限制  
 544 define v.给...下定义;阐述;阐释;限定,规定 de~加强  
 545 definite a.明确的;一定的;意志坚强的,立场坚定的  
 546 definition n.定义,解释;(轮廓影像等的)清晰度;阐明  
 547 fine a.晴朗的,美好的,细致的 v./n.罚金,罚款  
 548 refine v.精炼,精制,提纯;使文雅,使高尚  
 549 final a.最终的,决定性的 n.结局;决赛;期末考试  
 550 finally ad.最后,最终;决定性地  
 551 finance n.财政,金融 v.为...提供资金 最后起作用的东西~钱  
 552 financial a.财政的,金融的  
 553 finish n.完成;结束;磨光 v.完成;结束;用完;毁掉  
 554 finite a.有限的;[数]有穷的,限定的  
 555 infinite a.无限的,无穷的 n.无限  
 conjunction n.接合,连接,联合;连(接)词 con~加强  
 junc=join  
 556 junction n.连接,接合,交叉点,枢纽站,接头,中继线  
 557 adjoin v.临近,靠近;贴近,毗连  
 558 join v.参加,加入;联合,连接;和...在一起  
 559 joint n.接合处,接头;关节 a.联合的,共同的,连接的  
 consensus n.(意见等的)一致,一致同意,共识  
 560 consent v./n.(to)同意,赞成,答应  
 sens~感觉  
 561 sense n.感官;感觉;判断力;意义 v.觉得,意识到  
 562 sensation n.感觉,知觉;激动,轰动,轰动一时的事情  
 563 sensible a.明智的,达理的;可觉察的,明显的  
 564 sensitive a.(to)敏感的,易受伤害的;灵敏的  
 565 nonsense n.胡说,废话  
 566 sensation n.感觉,知觉;激动,轰动,轰动一时的事情  
 567 resent v.对...表示忿恨,怨恨  
 568 sentiment n.感情,柔情;看法;感觉  
 conserve v.保存  
 569 conservation n.保存,保护,保守;守恒,不灭  
 570 conservative a.保守的,守旧的 n.保守主义者  
 serve~服务  
 571 servant n.仆人

572 serve v.服务,尽责;招待,侍候;符合,适用  
 573 service n.服务;公共设施;维修保养;行政部门 v.维修  
 574 deserve v.应受,值得 de~加强  
 575 observation n.观察,观测,监视;(pl.)观察资料;观察力  
 576 observe v.观察,观测,注意到,监视,遵守,评述,说 ob~加强  
 serve~ 保持  
 577 preserve v.保护,维持;保存,保藏  
 578 reserve n.储备(物),储备金;缄默 v.保留,储备;预定  
 579 reservoir n.水库,蓄水池  
 console n.控制台,仪表板;落地柜 vt.安慰,慰问 好多单身在一起  
 sol~ =alone 独自  
 580 sole a.单独的,唯一的 n.脚垫,鞋底  
 581 solo n.独奏 a.&ad.单独的(地);独唱的(地)  
 582 desolate a.荒凉的;孤独的 v.使荒芜  
 conspiracy n.阴谋,密谋,共谋  
 spir~ 呼吸,气  
 583 spirit n.精神;志气;(pl.)情绪,心情;(pl.)酒精  
 584 spiritual a.精神(上)的,心灵的  
 585 inspire vt.鼓舞,激起;使产生灵感  
 586 inspiration n.灵感;鼓舞,激励  
 587 aspire vi.(to, after)渴望,追求,有志于  
 588 expire v.期满,(期限)终止;呼气;断气,死亡  
 589 respire v.呼吸  
 consolidate v.使加固,使加强;(把...)联为一体,合并  
 590 solid a.固体的;结实的,稳固的,可靠的 n.固体  
 591 solidarity n.团结;休戚相关  
 conspicuous a.显眼的,明显的  
 spic~ =spec~ =look, see 看  
 592 suspect v.猜想;怀疑;察觉 a.可疑的 n.嫌疑犯  
 593 suspicion n.怀疑,猜疑;一点儿,少量 sus~下  
 594 suspicious a.(of)可疑的,多疑的,疑心的  
 595 aspect n.样子,外表,面貌,(问题等的)方面  
 596 inspect vt.检查,调查,视察  
 597 perspective n.透视画法,透视图;远景,前途;观点,看法 per~全  
 598 prospect n.景色;前景,前途,展望  
 599 prospective a.预期的  
 600 respect n./v.尊敬,尊重 n.敬意,问候,关系,方面  
 601 respective a.各自的,各个的  
 602 retrospect v./n.回顾,回想,追溯[反]foresee retro~往回,向后  
 603 spectacle n.(pl.)眼镜;场面,景象;奇观,壮观  
 604 spectacular a.壮观的,引人注目的 n.壮观的演出  
 605 spectator n.观众,旁观者  
 consecutive a.连续的;连贯的;顺序的  
 secut~ =sequ~ =su~ =follow 跟随  
 606 sue v.控告,对...提出诉讼,起诉  
 607 suit v.合适,适合;相配,适应 n.一套西服;诉讼 古代随从穿统一制服  
 608 suitable a.(for)合适的,适宜的  
 609 suite n.套间;一套家具;套,组,系列;随员  
 610 persecute v.迫害,困扰  
 611 prosecute vt.实行,从事 v.起诉,告发 vi.作检察官  
 612 sequence n.先后,次序;连续,数列

613 subsequent a.随后的,后来的  
 614 consequence n.结果,后果,影响;重要性  
 615 consequently ad.结果,因此,所以  
 616 pursue v.追赶,追踪;继续,从事  
 617 pursuit n.追赶,追求;职业,工作  
 constrain vt.限制,约束;克制,抑制  
 618 strain v.拉紧;紧张;扭伤;竭尽全力 n.拉紧;负担  
 619 restrain v.(from)抑制,制止  
 620 restraint n.抑制,制止  
 conscience n.良心,良知 clear~ 问心无愧  
 621 conscientious a.审慎正直的,认真的,本着良心的  
 622 conscious a.(of)意识到的,自觉的;神志清醒的  
 contaminate v.弄污,弄脏,毒害,传染,染污  
 contemplate vt.盘算,计议;周密考虑;注视,凝视  
 623 temple n.庙宇,神殿,寺;太阳穴  
 contend v.竞争,斗争;坚决主张  
 624 content n.容量,内容,(pl.)目录 a.(with)满足的  
 625 contest n.竞争,竞赛,比赛 v.竞争,比赛,争论  
 626 context n.(文章等)前后关系;(事件等发生的)背景  
 tend~=tent~=tens~=stretch 伸展  
 627 tend v.趋向,往往是;照料,看护  
 628 tendency n.趋势,趋向;倾向  
 629 tender a.嫩的;敏感的;温柔的 v.提出,提供;投标  
 630 tense n.时态 v.拉紧,(使)紧张 a.绷紧的,紧张的  
 631 tension n.(紧张)状态;拉(绷)紧;张力,拉力  
 632 tight a.紧的;紧身的,装紧的;密封的 ad.紧紧地  
 633 extend v.延长,延伸;扩充;给予;提供;估价  
 634 extension n.延长;扩大;范围;大小;尺寸;电话分机  
 635 extensive a.广大的,广阔的  
 636 extent n.广度,宽度,长度;程度,限度  
 637 intend vt.想要,打算,企图  
 638 intense a.强烈的,剧烈的;热烈的,热情的  
 639 intensity n.强烈,剧烈;强度  
 640 intensive a.加强的,集中的,深入细致的,精耕细作的  
 641 intention n.意图,意向,目的  
 642 pretend v.假装,假托,借口,(在演戏中)装扮  
 643 tent n.帐篷  
 644 attention n.注意,注意力;立正;特别照顾;照料 at~ad~ 朝向  
 645 potential a.潜在的,可能的 n.潜能,潜力  
 646 retention n.保留,保持,保持力,记忆力  
 647 tentative a.试探性的,暂时的;犹豫不决的  
 correlate n.相互关联的事物 v.(with, to)(使)互相关联  
 648 relate v.叙述,讲述;使互相关联  
 649 relation n.关系,联系;亲属,亲戚  
 650 relationship n.关系,联系  
 651 relative a.相对的,比较的,有关系的 n.亲戚,关系词  
 652 relativity n.相关(性);相对论  
 correspond v.通信,(with)符合,一致;(to)相当于,对应  
 653 correspondence n.通信,信件;(with)符合;(to)相当于,对应  
 654 correspondent n.记者,通讯员;通信者  
 655 corresponding a.符合的,相应的,对应的

656 respond v. 回答, 响应, 作出反应  
 657 response n. 回答, 响应, 反应  
 658 responsibility n. 责任, 责任心; 职责, 任务  
 659 responsible a. (for, to) 应负责的; 可靠的; 责任重大的  
 cooperate v. (with) 合作, 协作, 相配合  
 660 cooperative a. 合作的, 协作的 n. 合作社  
 661 operate v. 操作, 运转, 开动, 起作用, 动手术  
 662 operation n. 运转, 开动, 操作, 手术, 运算, 经营  
 663 operational a. 操作的, 运转的, 起作用的, 经营的  
 664 operator n. 操作人员, (电话) 接线员  
 coordinate a. 同等的, 并列的; 坐标的 n. 坐标  
 665 order n. 命令; 次序; 整齐; 定货单; 等级 v. 定制, 订购  
 666 orderly a. 整齐的, 有秩序的, 有条理的 n. 勤务兵  
 667 disorder n. 混乱, 杂乱; 骚乱; 失调, 疾病

## 【词缀六】 contr~ 矛盾, 冲突

contradict v. 反驳; 同...矛盾, 同...抵触  
 contradiction n. 反驳, 否认; 矛盾, 不一致  
 contrary a. (to) 相反的, 矛盾的 n. 反对, 矛盾; 相反  
 contrast n. 对比, 对照 vi. 形成对比 vt. 把...与...对比  
 controversial a. 引起争论的, 有争议的  
 controversy n. 争论, 辩论, 争吵

## 【词缀七】 de~ 向下/否定、加强语气

### 向下/否定

decay v. / n. 腐朽, 腐烂; 衰减, 衰退 cay~ = cid~ = cas~ = fall 降临, 落下  
 deceit n. 欺骗, 欺骗行为  
 deceive v. 欺骗, 蒙蔽  
 ceive~ = cap~ = capt~ = cept~ = cip~ = cup~ = take/hold 拿, 抓, 握  
 668 perceive v. 察觉, 感知; 理解, 领悟 per~ 完全  
 669 receive v. 收到, 接到; 遭受, 受到; 接待, 接见  
 670 receipt n. 收据, 收条; 收到, 接到  
 671 recipient a. 接受的, 感受性强的 n. 接受者, 感受者, 容器  
 672 conceive v. (of) 设想, 构思, 想象; 以为; 怀胎, 怀有 con~ 强调  
 673 accept vt. 接受, 领受; 认可, 同意 vi. 同意, 认可  
 674 acceptance n. 接受, 接收, 验收, 接纳; 承认, 认可  
 675 concept n. 概念, 观念, 设想  
 676 except prep. 除...之外 v. 除外; 反对 ex~ 外, 出, 离开  
 677 exception n. 例外, 除外; 反对; 异议  
 678 exceptional a. 例外的, 异常的  
 679 reception n. 接待, 招待会; 接收, 接受, 接收效果  
 680 susceptible a. 易受影响的; 易受感动的; 易受感染的  
 681 anticipate vt. 预料; 期望; 预先考虑; 抢先; 提前使用 anti~ 前面, 先  
 682 participate v. (in) 参与, 参加; 分享, 分担; 含有, 带有?  
 683 cap n. 便帽, 军帽; 盖, 罩, 套 v. 覆盖于...顶端  
 684 capable a. 有本领的, 有能力的; (of) 可以...的, 能...的

685 capacity n.容量,容积;能量,能力;接受力  
 686 escape n.逃跑,逃脱 v.逃跑;避开,避免?  
 687 occupy v.占,占用;占据,占领;使忙碌,使从事 oc~再次  
 688 occupation n.占领,占据;占用;职业,工作  
 deduce vt. (from)演绎,推断,推论 (有充分根据的推论,逻辑学上的演绎)  
 689 infer v.推论,推断 (已提供论据或已接受前提出发推断出的结论)  
 690 deduct vt.扣除;演绎(推理) (主要做扣除的意思)  
 duce~ 引导  
 691 induce v.引诱,劝使;引起,导致;感应  
 692 introduce vt.介绍;引进,传入;提出(议案等) intro~向内  
 693 introduction n.(to)介绍;传入,引进;导言,导论,绪论  
 694 produce v.生产,制造,显示,演出,导致 n.产品 pro~向前  
 695 product n.产品,产物;乘积  
 696 production n.生产,产品,作品,(研究)成果,总产量  
 697 productive a.生产(性)的,能产的,多产的  
 698 productivity n.生产率  
 699 reproduce v.生殖;翻版;繁殖;复制,仿造  
 degenerate v.衰退,堕落,蜕化 a.堕落的 n.堕落者  
 gen~=gener~=birth 出生  
 700 genen.基因  
 701 generate vt.产生,发生;生殖  
 702 generation n.产生,发生;一代(人)  
 703 generator n.发电机,发生器  
 704 generous a.宽宏大量的,慷慨的  
 705 genetic a.遗传(学)的 n.[-s]遗传学  
 706 genius n.天才  
 707 gender n.(生理上的)性; (名词、代词等的)性  
 708 gentle a.和蔼的,文雅的,有礼貌的  
 709 gentleman n.绅士,先生 (出生高贵)  
 710 gently ad.文雅地,有礼貌地,轻轻地  
 711 genuine a.真正的,名副其实的  
 712 general a.一般的,普通的;总的,大体的 n.将军 (出生一般)  
 713 generalize v.(generalise)归纳,概括;推广,普及  
 714 ingenious a.机敏的;有独创性的;精致的;精巧制成的 in~内  
 715 malignant a.恶性的,致命的;恶意的,恶毒的 mal~坏的  
 destruction n.毁坏,毁灭(的原因)  
 struct~建设  
 716 destroy v.破坏,摧毁,消灭  
 717 destructive a.破坏性  
 718 instruct v.教,教授;命令,指示  
 719 instruction n.教授;指导;(pl.)用法说明(书),操作指南  
 720 obstruct v.阻隔,阻塞(道路、通道等)n.障碍物,障碍物  
 721 obstruction n.妨碍,障碍物  
 722 construct v.建设,建造,构造;创立  
 723 construction n.建造,构造;建筑物,结构;释义,解释  
 724 infrastructure n.基础结构,基础设施 infra~=below 下,低,次  
 725 inferior a.下等的,下级的;劣等的,差的 n.下级,晚辈  
 726 structure n.结构,构造;建筑物 v.构造,建造  
 727 building n.建筑(物),房屋,大楼 [同]structure  
 defect n.过失;缺点;不足  
 fect~=fac~=fact~=fic~=make do 做

728 effect n.结果;效果;影响;印象 vt.招致;实现;达到  
 729 effective a.有效的,生效的;被实施的;给人深刻印象  
 730 efficiency n.效率;功效  
 731 efficient a.有效的,效率高的;有能力的,能胜任的  
 732 infect vt.传染,感染;影响(思想等)  
 733 infectious a.传染的,传染性的,有感染力的  
 734 perfect a.完善的;完全的;(语法)完成的 v.使完美  
 735 perfection n.尽善尽美,完美  
 736 affect vt.影响;(疾病)侵袭;感动 n.情感,感情  
 737 affection n.爱,喜爱;爱慕之情;感情;疾病,不适  
 738 factor n.因素,要素  
 739 factory n.工厂 ory~地点  
 740 faculty n.才能;学院,系;(学院或系的)全体教学人员  
 descend v.下来,下降;遗传(指财产,气质,权利)  
 scend ~ 爬  
 741 descendant n.子孙,后代  
 742 descent n.下降,降下;斜坡;血统,家世  
 743 transcend vt.超出,超越(经验、知识、能力的范围等)  
 744 ascend vi.渐渐上升,升高 vt.攀登,登上  
 deficiency n.缺乏,不足;缺点,缺陷 fic~=fac~=fec~=do 做 ency=iency n.  
 745 deficit n.赤字,逆差;亏损,亏空;不足,缺乏  
 746 efficiency n.效率;功效  
 747 proficiency n.(in)熟练,精通  
 defeat n.击败,战胜,失败 v.击败,战胜;使失败  
 fend~=fens~=strike 打击  
 748 defend v.防守,保卫;为...辩护,为...答辩  
 749 defence n.(defense)防御,保卫;防务工事;辩护  
 750 offend v.犯罪,冒犯,违反,得罪,使...不愉快 of~向,反,  
 751 offensive a.冒犯的,攻击的 n.攻势,进攻  
 delay v./n.耽搁,延迟  
 lay~=lie 放置  
 752 display v./n.陈列,展览,显示(器)  
 753 lay v.放,搁;下(蛋);铺设,敷设;设置,布置  
 754 relay v.中继,转播,接力 n.接替人员,替班  
 755 layer n.层,层次;铺设者  
 756 layman n.外行  
 757 layoff n.临时解雇,操作停止,活动停止期间,失业期  
 758 layout n.安排,布局,设计;规划图,布局图  
 759 lazy a.懒惰的,懒散的  
 760 underlie vt.位于...之下,成为...的基础  
 761 lie vi.躺,平放;处于;位于 v.说谎 n.谎话  
 deliberate a.深思熟虑的,故意的 vt.研讨,商讨 de~否定  
 762 liberal a.慷慨的,大方的;丰富的;自由的,思想开放的  
 763 liberate vt.解放,释放  
 764 liberty n.自由,自由权;特权  
 deprive vt.剥夺,夺去,使丧失 priv~私人的  
 765 privacy n.(不受干扰的)独处,自由,隐私;私生活  
 766 private a.私人的,个人的,秘密的,私下的  
 767 privilege n.特权,优惠,特许 v.给予优惠,给予特权  
 despise v.轻视,蔑视 Despicable Me  
 deteriorate v.(使)恶化,(使)变坏

terior~ territory 领土

768 exterior a.外部的,外面的 n.外部

769 external a.外部的;客观的;外国的;表面的;[医]外用的

770 interior a.内部的,里面的 n.内部,内地

### de~ 加强语气

decent a.体面的;正派的,合乎礼仪的;合适的

delight n.快乐,高兴 v.(使)高兴,(使)欣喜

771 enlighten v.启发,启蒙,教导

772 highlight v.使显著,使突出;强调 n.最精彩的部分

773 light n.光;灯 v.点燃;照亮 a.轻(快);淡;明亮

774 lightning n.闪电 a.闪电般的,快速的

775 daylight n.日光,白昼,黎明

derive v.取得;导出;引申;来自;源自;出自

riv~river 河

776 rival n.竞争者,对手 v.竞争,对抗 a.竞争的

777 river n.河流

778 arrival n.到达,到来;到达者,到达物

779 arrive vi.到达;(时间、事件)到来,发生;达到

denote vt.表示,意味着

780 denounce vt.公开指责,公然抨击;谴责

not~know 知道,注意

781 notable n.值得注意的,显著的,著名的

782 note n.笔记;按语,注释;钞票,纸币 v.记下,摘下

783 notebook n.笔记本

784 notice n.通知,通告,布告;注意,认识 v.注意到,注意

785 noticeable a.显而易见的,值得注意的,重要的

786 notify v.通知,告知,报告

787 notion n.概念,想法,意念,看法,观点

788 notorious a.臭名昭著的,声名狼藉的

depict v.描绘;描写,描述 pict~paint 描画 picture

devil n.魔鬼

789 evil a.邪恶的,罪恶的 n.邪恶,罪恶

## 【词缀八】 dis~ 否定、分开

### dis~ 否定

disable vt.使残废;使失去能力;丧失能力

disappear v.不见,消失

disappoint vt.失望;(希望等)破灭,挫败(计划等)

disgrace n.失宠,耻辱 v.使失宠;玷辱,使蒙羞

790 grace n.优美,文雅;恩惠,恩泽;宽限,缓刑;感恩祷告

791 graceful a.优美的,文雅的,大方的

792 gracious a.亲切的,客气的;宽厚的,仁慈的

793 humiliate v.使羞辱,使丢脸[同]disgrace

disguise n./v.假装,伪装

disgust n.厌恶,恶心 v.使厌恶

dislike n./v.不喜欢,厌恶

dismay n./v.(使)沮丧;(使)惊慌;(使)失望,(使)绝望



794 may aux.v.可能,也许;可以,被允许;祝,愿  
disclose v.揭示,泄露  
795 close v./n.关;结束 a./ad.近的(地);紧密的(地)  
796 enclose v.围住,圈起,封入 en~进入  
797 enclosure n.围住,圈起,封入,附件  
discount n.折扣;贴现(率) vt.打折扣;不重视  
798 count v.数,计算;算入;看作,认为 n.计数,总数  
799 counter n.柜台;计数器 a./ad.相反的 v.反对,反击  
800 counterpart n.对应的人(或物)  
discourage v.使泄气,使失去信心  
801 encourage v.鼓励,怂恿 en~进入  
802 courage n.勇气,胆量  
discover v.发现,显示  
803 cover v.覆盖,包括,涉及 n.盖子,套子;(书的)封面  
804 recover v.收回;(from)恢复,痊愈;重新获得  
805 recovery n.痊愈,复元;重获,恢复  
806 uncover v.揭开,揭露  
discovery n.发现;被发现的事物  
dispute n.争论,争执 v.争论,辩论;反驳;怀疑;阻止 put~=think  
807 compute v./n.计算,估计  
808 computer n.计算机,电脑;计算者  
disregard vt.不理睬;忽视;漠视 n.忽视;漠视  
809 regard v.(as)把...看作为;考虑 n.(pl.)敬重,问候  
810 regarding prep.关于,有关  
811 regardless a./ad.不管...的,不顾...的,不注意的  
distort v.弄歪(嘴脸等);扭曲;歪曲(真理、事实等) tort~=twist 扭曲  
812 retort n./v.报复,反击,反驳  
813 torture v.拷问,拷打;折磨,磨难 n.拷问;折磨,痛苦

## dis~ 分开

discard vt.丢弃,抛弃,遗弃  
814 card n.卡片,名片;纸牌;纸片  
815 postcard n.明信片  
discern v.认出,发现;辨别,识别 cern~分开,筛选,搞清  
816 concern v.涉及,关系到 v./n.关心 n.(利害)关系  
817 concerning prep.关于,论及  
discharge v./n.卸货,排出;发射,放(电);遣散,解雇  
818 charge v.索(价);控告;充电 n.(pl.)费用,代价;电荷  
discipline n.纪律,学科 cip~抓  
discourse n.论文;演说;谈话;话语 vi.讲述,著述  
819 intercourse n.交流,交往,交际,性交  
820 course n.课程,教程;过程,进程;路程,路线;一道菜  
discreet a.(言行)谨慎的;慎重的;有判断力的 cern~=creet~ 分开,筛选,搞清  
discrepancy n.相差;差异;矛盾; crep~破裂声  
discriminate v.区别,辨别;(against)有差别地对待,歧视 crimin=cern~=creet~  
discuss vt.讨论,商议  
disperse v.(使)分散;(使)散开;疏散 perse~散开  
displace v.移置,转移;取代,置换  
disrupt vt.使混乱,使崩溃,使分裂,使瓦解  
rupt~=break 断裂  
821 abrupt a.突然的,出其不意的;(行为等)粗鲁无礼的

822 bankrupt a.破产的; 彻底缺乏的 vt.使破产 n.破产  
 823 corrupt v.贿赂,收买 a.腐败的,贪污的  
 824 erupt v.(尤指火山)爆发  
 825 interrupt v.中断,遮断,阻碍;打断(话),打扰  
 dissipate v.驱散;(使云、雾、疑虑等)消散;挥霍  
 826 sip v.小口地喝,抿,呷 n.一小口的量  
 827 gossip n./v.(说)闲话,闲聊  
 dissolve v.(使)溶解,(使)融化;解散,取消  
 828 resolve v.决心;(使)分解,溶解;决议 n.解决;决心  
 829 resolute a.坚决的,果断的  
 830 resolution n.坚决,决心;决定,决议  
 831 solve v.解决,解答  
 832 solution n.解答,解决办法;溶解,溶液  
 distinct a.清楚的,明显的;(from)截然不同的  
 stinct~刺  
 833 distinction n.区别,差别;级别;特性;声望;显赫  
 834 extinct a.灭绝的;熄灭了的  
 835 extinguish v.熄灭;消灭;结束;压制;使黯然失色;偿清  
 836 instinct n.本能,直觉,天性  
 distinguish v.(from)区别,辨别;辨认出;使杰出  
 distress n.苦恼;危难;不幸 v.使苦恼 stress~拉  
 837 prestige n.声望,威望,威信  
 distribute v.分发;分配;分布;配(电);(over)散布  
 838 tribute n.贡品;颂词,称赞,(表示敬意的)礼物  
 839 attribute v.(to)归因于,归属于 n.属性,品质,特征  
 840 contribute v.(to)贡献,捐助,捐献;投稿  
 841 contribution n.贡献;捐款,捐献物;投稿  
 district n.地区,行政区;美国各州的众议院选区  
 842 region n.地区,地带,行政区,(科学等)领域  
 disturb v.扰乱,妨碍,使不安  
 disturbance n.动乱,骚乱,干扰  
 843 turbine n.汽轮机,涡轮机  
 844 turbulent a.狂暴的,无秩序的

## 【词缀九】 em~、en~ 进入、加强语气

embarrass vt.使困窘,使局促不安;阻碍,麻烦  
 845 bar n.条,杆,闩;酒吧;栅,障碍(物) v.闩上,阻拦  
 846 barrier n.栅栏,屏障;障碍(物)  
 embody vt.具体表达,使具体化;包含,收录  
 847 body n.身体,本体;主体;尸体;物体;(一)群,批,堆  
 embrace v.拥抱;包含;包围;环绕;采用;接受  
 848 brace v.使防备;支撑;使(手,足,肩等)绷紧 n.托架  
 employ n./v.雇用;用,使用  
 849 employee n.雇工,雇员  
 850 employer n.雇主  
 851 employment n.雇用;使用;工作,职业  
 emphasis n.强调,重点 emphasize v.强调  
 phas~=phan~(phantom 幽灵)=fant~=fan~=show 显示

852 phase n.阶段,状态,时期;相,相位  
 853 phenomenon n.现象,稀有现象,珍品,奇迹,杰出人才  
 854 fantastic a.(fantastical)奇异的,幻想的,异想天开的  
 855 fantasy n.幻想,空想;空想的产物,幻想作品  
 empirical a.凭经验(或观察)的,经验主义的  
 pir~=per~=par~=try 尝试,冒险  
 856 pirate n./v.海盗,盗版(者)  
 857 experience n./vt.经验;经历;体验;阅历  
 858 experiment n.实验;试验 v.(on)进行实验;做试验  
 859 experimental a.实验(性)的,试验(性)的  
 860 expert n.专家,能手 a.熟练的,有经验的;专门的  
 861 expertise n.专门知识(或技能等),专长  
 encounter n./v.遇到,遭遇 counter~反对  
 encyclopedia n.(encyclopaedia)百科全书  
 enable v.使能够,使成为可能;授予权利或方法  
 endeavor v./n.(endeavour)努力,尽力,力图  
 deb~=to owe 欠债  
 862 debt n.债,债务  
 863 due a.(to)应支付的;(车,船等)预定应到达的  
 864 duty n.义务,责任;职务;税  
 endow vt.资助,捐赠;(with)给予,赋予  
 dow~=do~=don~=dit~=dot~=give 给予  
 865 anecdote n.轶事,趣闻,短故事  
 866 donate vt.捐赠(金钱等);赠予  
 867 dose n.剂量,一服,一剂 v.(给...)服药  
 868 edit v.编辑,校订  
 869 edition n.版,版本,版次  
 870 editor n.编辑,编者  
 871 editorial n.社论 a.社论的;编辑上的  
 endure v.忍受,持久,持续  
 872 endurance n.忍耐(力),持久(力),耐久(性)  
 enforce v.实施,执行;强制;支持,坚持(要求,主张等)  
 873 force n.力量,力;势力;(pl.)(总称)军队 v.强迫  
 874 reinforce v.增援,加强  
 875 reign n./v.统治,支配,盛行 n.统治时期 v.占优势  
 876 rein n.缰绳,统治,支配 v.驾驭,控制,统治  
 engage v.(in)从事,着手;约定;使订婚;保证;雇用  
 877 engagement n.约会,约定;婚约,订婚  
 enhance v.提高,增强  
 entail vt.使承担;需要;把(疾病等)遗传给;限定  
 tail~=cut 剪  
 878 retail n.零售  
 879 tail n.尾巴;尾部;跟踪者 vt.尾随,跟踪  
 880 tailor n.裁缝 v.缝制,剪裁  
 881 detail n.细节,详情 v.详述  
 enrich v.使富足;使肥沃;装饰;加料于;浓缩  
 enroll v.(enrol)招收;登记;入学;参军;成为会员  
 882 roll v.滚动;使摇摆;卷,卷起 n.卷,卷形物;名单  
 entitle v.给以权利(或资格);给...称号(题名);授权  
 entire a.完全的,全部的,完整的  
 883 integral a.构成整体所必需的;完整的

884 integrate v.(into,with)(使)成为一体,(使)结合在一起  
 885 integrity n.正直,诚实;完整,完全  
 envisage v. 想象, 设想, 展望, 正视  
 vis~view~vid~hist~see 看  
 886 invisible a.看不见的,无形的  
 887 revise v.修订,校订;修正,修改  
 888 review v.回顾,复习 n.回顾,复习;评论  
 889 interview v./n.接见,会见;采访;面试  
 890 supervise v.管理,监督  
 891 visa n.(护照等的)签证;维萨信用卡 vt.签证  
 892 visible a.看得见的, 明显的, 显著的  
 893 vision n.视力,视觉;远见;洞察力;幻想,幻影;想象力  
 894 visual a.看的,看得见的;视觉的  
 895 advice n.劝告, 忠告, (医生等的)意见  
 896 advisable a.可取的, 适当的, 明智的  
 897 advise vt.忠告, 劝告, 建议; 通知, 告知  
 898 advertise vt.公告, 公布; 为...做广告 vi.登广告  
 899 devise vt.设计;发明;图谋;作出(计划);想出(办法)  
 900 division n.分,分割;部门,科,处;除法;分界线  
 901 provide v.供应,供给,准备,预防,规定  
 902 provided conj.倘若,只要,假如  
 903 provision n.供应,(一批)供应品;预备;条款;(pl.)给养  
 904 video n.电视,视频;录像 a.电视的,视频的;录像的  
 905 view n.视野;风景;观察;见解;照片 vt.观察;认为  
 906 viewpoint n.观点  
 907 evidence n.明显;显著;根据;证据;迹象 e~向外  
 908 evident a.明显的,明白的  
 909 history n.历史,历史学;来历,经历  
 910 historian n.历史学家  
 911 historic a.有历史意义的;历史的  
 912 historical a.历史的;有关历史的  
 embark v. (使)上船(或飞机,汽车等);着手,从事  
 embassy n.大使馆;大使及其随员  
 embed vt.把...嵌(埋、插)入, 扎牢; 使深留脑中

## 【词缀十】 e~、ex~ 出来、向外

eject v. 喷射, 排出; 驱逐

ject~=throw, cast 喷, 扔

- 913 adjective n.形容词 a.形容词的, 用作形容词的
- 914 inject vt.注射(药液等); 注入
- 915 object n.物体;客体,对象;目标;宾语 v.(to)反对
  - 916 objection n.(to)反对,异议,不喜欢,反对的理由
  - 917 objective n.目标,目的 a.客观的,真实的
- 918 project n.方案,工程,项目 v.投射,放映;设计,规划
  - 919 projector n.放映机,幻灯机,投影仪
- 920 reject v.拒绝,抵制,丢弃,排斥,退掉 n.落选者
- 921 subject n.主题;学科 a.隶属的;易遭..的 v.使隶属
  - 922 subjective a.主观(上)的, 个人的

elastic a. 弹性的 n. 松紧带, 橡皮圈  
 923 last a. 最后的, 刚过去的 ad. 最后 n. 最后 v. 持续  
 924 blast n. 一阵(风); 爆炸冲击波; 管乐器声 v. 爆炸  
 elevate vt. 举起, 提拔, 振奋, 提升... 的职位  
 lev~ = liev~ = raise 举 提高  
 925 elevator n. 电梯, 升降机  
 926 level n. 水平, 水准, 等级 v. 弄平, 铺平 a. 水平的  
 927 lever n. 杆, 杠杆, 手段, 途径, 工具  
 928 levy n. 征收, 征税, 征兵 v. 征收, 征集, 征用  
 929 alleviate v. 减轻, 缓和, 缓解(痛苦等)  
 elect v. 选举, 推选; 选择, 作出选择  
 lect~ = leg~ = lig~ = choose, gather 选  
 930 lecture n./v. 演讲, 讲课  
 931 select v. 选择, 挑选 a. 精选的, 选择的 se~ 分开  
 932 selection n. 选择, 挑选; 选集, 精选物  
 933 collect v. 收集, 搜集; 领取, 接走; 收(税等); 聚集, 堆积  
 934 collection n. 收藏(品), 收集(物)  
 935 collective n. 集体 a. 集体的, 共同的  
 936 recollect v. 回忆, 想起, 记起, 忆起, 记得  
 937 dialect n. 方言  
 938 intellectual n. 知识分子 a. 智力的, 理智的, 有理解力的 intel~ 在..中间  
 939 intelligence n. 智力, 聪明; 理解力; 情报, 消息, 报导  
 940 intelligent a. 聪明的, 明智的, 理智的  
 941 intelligible a. 可理解的, 明白易懂的, 清楚的  
 942 reflect v. 反射, 反映, 表现, 反省, 沉思  
 943 reflection n. (reflexion) 映像, 倒影; 反省, 沉思  
 944 eligible a. 符合条件的; (尤指婚姻等) 合适(意)的  
 945 college n. 学院, 高等专科学校, 大学  
 946 delegate n. 代表 vt. 委派... 为代表; 授权; 委托  
 947 negligible a. 可忽略不计的, 微不足道的  
 948 oblige v. 强迫, 迫使; 责成; (使) 感激, 施恩于  
 949 obligation n. 义务, 责任  
 eliten. <法> [集合名词] 精华; 精锐; 中坚分子  
 eloquent a. 雄辩的, 有说服力的; 善辩的, 口才流利的  
 emigrate v. (反) immigrate; (to, from) 自本国移居他  
 950 migrate v. 迁移, 移居(国外)  
 emerge vt. 显现, 浮现; 暴露; 形成;  
 merge~ = mers~ = sink 沉, 没  
 951 emergency n. 紧急情况, 突然事件, 非常时刻  
 952 merge (into, with) v. (使) 结合, (使) 合并, (使) 合为一体  
 953 submerge v. 沉没, 淹没; 潜入  
 954 immerse v. 使沉浸在; 使浸没 merse~ = sink 沉  
 erase v. 擦掉; 删去; 消磁  
 erect v. 树立, 建立, 使竖立 a. 直立的, 垂直的  
 rect~ 正, 直  
 955 rectangle n. [数] 矩形, 长方形 angle ~ 角  
 956 triangle n. 三角(形)  
 957 angle n. 角, 角度 v. 钓鱼; (采用各种方法) 取得  
 958 rectify v. 纠正, 整顿, [化] 精馏 rect~ 正, 直  
 959 correct a. 正确的, 恰当的, 端正的 v. 改正, 纠正, 矫正  
 960 direct a./ad. 径直的(地) v. 管理, 指导; (at, to) 指向

961 direction n.方向,方位;指令,说明  
 962 directly ad.直接地,径直地;马上,立即  
 963 director n.指导者,主任,导演  
 964 directory n.人名地址录,(电话)号码簿  
 evoke vt.唤起(回忆、感情等);引起 vok~=voc~ 声音  
 evolution n.进化,演变,发展,进展  
 vol~=volv~=volut~=roll,turn 卷,转  
 965 involve v.卷入,陷入,连累;包含,含有,涉及  
 966 revolve v.(使)旋转;考虑;【天】公转,循环  
 967 revolt v./n.反抗,起义  
 968 revolution n.革命;旋转,转数  
 969 revolutionary a.革命的,革新的 n.革命者  
 970 evolve v.(使)发展;(使)进化;(使)进展  
 exceed v.超过,胜过;超出  
 ceed~=ced~=cess~= go away;withdraw 走开,撤退,屈服  
 971 exceedingly ad.极端地,非常  
 972 excess a.过量的,额外的 n.过量;过剩;超额;无节制  
 973 excessive a.过多的;过分的;额外  
 974 proceed v.进行,继续下去;发生  
 975 proceeding n.行动,进行,(pl.)会议录,学报  
 976 process n.过程,进程;工序,制作法;工艺 v.加工,处理  
 977 procession n.队伍,行列  
 978 procedure n.程序,手续,步骤  
 979 succeed vi.成功;继承,接替 vt.接替;继...之后  
 980 success n.成就,成功;成功的事物,有成就的人  
 981 successful a.圆满的;顺利的;成功的  
 982 succession n.连续,系列;继任,继承  
 983 successive a.接连的,连续的  
 984 successor n.接替的人或事物,继任者  
 985 access n.进入;接入;到达;享用权;入口 vi.存取  
 986 accessory n.附件,附属品;(为全套衣服增加美感的)服饰  
 987 concede vt.承认;容许;(比赛结束前)认输;退让  
 988 concession n.让步,妥协;特许(权);  
 989 precede v.领先(于),在(...之前);优先,先于  
 990 precedent n.先例  
 991 preceding a.在前的,在前的  
 992 predecessor n.前辈,前任  
 exclude v.拒绝,把...排除在外,排斥  
 clude~=close  
 993 exclusive a.独占的;排他的;孤高的;唯一的;高级的  
 994 include v.包括,包含,计入  
 995 inclusive a.(of)包括的,包含的;范围广的  
 996 preclude v.排除,阻止,妨碍  
 997 conclude v.结束,终止;断定,下结论;缔结,议定  
 998 conclusion n.结论,推论;结尾;缔结,议定  
 999 close v./n.关;结束 a./ad.近的(地);紧密的(地)  
 1000 closet n.(壁)橱 a.私下的 vt.把...引进密室会谈  
 1001 disclose v.揭示,泄露  
 exempt a.免除的 v.免除 n.免税者;被免除义务者 tax-exempt 免税  
 1002 empty a.空的;空洞的 v.倒空,使成为空的  
 exert v.尽(力),施加(压力等),努力

exhaust v. 使筋疲力尽, 耗尽; 抽完 n. 排气装置; 废气  
 exotic a. 奇异的; 异国情调的; 外(国)来的  
 expand v. (使)膨胀, (使)扩张; 张开, 展开  
 1003 expansion n. 扩张, 膨胀; 张开, 伸展  
 expedition n. 远征(队), 探险(队)  
 ped~ 脚  
 1004 pedal n. 踏板 v. 踩踏板, 骑自行车  
 1005 pedestrian n. 步行者 a. 徒步的, 呆板的, 通俗的  
 ian~ 职业  
 1006 librarian n. 图书管理员  
 1007 musician n. 音乐家, 乐师  
 1008 physician n. 内科医生  
 1009 politician n. 政治家, 政客  
 1010 technician n. 技术员, 技师, 技工  
 1011 technical a. 技术(性)的, 工艺的; 专门性的, 专业性的  
 1012 technician n. 技术员, 技师, 技工  
 1013 technique n. 技巧, 手艺, 技能; 技术, 工艺  
 1014 technology n. 科学技术; 工业技术; 应用科学  
 1015 vegetarian n. 素食主义者  
 1016 vegetation n. 植物, 草木  
 1017 Christian n. 基督教徒 a. 基督教徒的  
 1018 civilian n. 平民 a. 平民的; 民用的  
 1019 civil a. 公民的, 市民的; 民间的; 民用的; 有礼貌的  
 1020 civilian n. 平民 a. 平民的; 民用的  
 1021 civilization n. (=civilisation) 文明, 文化  
 1022 civilize v. (=civilise) 使文明, 开化  
 1023 electrician n. 电学家, 电工  
 1024 electric a. 电的, 导电的, 电动的  
 1025 electrical a. 电的, 电学的  
 1026 electrician n. 电学家, 电工  
 1027 electricity n. 电, 电流; 电学  
 1028 electron n. 电子  
 1029 electronic a. 电子的  
 explode v. (使)爆炸, (使)爆发  
 plod~ 大声  
 1030 exploit v. 开拓; 开发; 剥削 n. 功绩[勋]; 业绩  
 1031 explore v. 勘探, 探测; 探究, 探索  
 1032 explosion n. 爆炸, 爆发  
 1033 explosive a. 爆炸(性)的, 爆发(性)的 n. 爆炸物, 炸药  
 export v. /n. 输出, 出口 n. 出口商品  
 port n. 港口  
 1034 passport n. 护照, 达到某种目的的手段  
 1035 import v./n. 进口, 输入, (pl.) 进口商品; 要旨, 含意  
 1036 portable a. 轻便的, 手提(式)的, 可移动的  
 1037 porter n. 守门人, 门房, 行李搬运工, 服务员  
 1038 transport v. 运输, 运送, 搬运 n. 运输; 运输系统, 运载工具  
 1039 airport n. 机场, 航空站, 航空港  
 port~ = part~ = part, divide 部分, 分开  
 1040 proportion n. 比例; 部分; 均衡, 相称  
 1041 apart ad. 分离, 离开, 隔开 a. 分离的, 分隔的  
 1042 apartment n. [英] 房间, 套间; [美] 公寓

- 1043 compartment n.卧车包房,(客车车厢内的)隔间;分隔的空间  
 1044 depart vi.离开,起程 a.过去的,逝世的  
     1045 department n.部,局,处,科,部门;系,学部  
     1046 departure n.离开,起程  
 1047 impart vt.传授,给予;告知,通知  
 1048 part n.部分,角色,一方,零件,地区,部,篇 v.使分开  
     1049 partial a.部分的,不完全的;偏袒的,不公平的,偏爱的  
     1050 particle n.粒子,微粒;极小量;小品词,虚词 icle~小东西  
     1051 particular a.特殊的,苛求的,个别的 n.详情,细节,特色  
     1052 partly ad.部分地,不完全地,在一定程度上  
 1053 partner n.合作者,合伙人,合股人,伙伴,舞伴,配偶  
 extinguish v.熄灭;消灭;结束;压制;使黯然失色;偿清  
 ish~ 动词,造成  
 1054 flourish n./v.繁荣,茂盛,兴旺 flour~=flour 花  
 1055 furnish v.供应,提供;装备,布置  
     1056 furniture n.家具  
 1057 nourish v.提供养分,养育,怀有(希望,仇恨等)  
     1058 nurture n./v.养育,教育,教养 n.营养品 v.给与营养物  
     1059 nutrition n.营养,营养学  
 1060 perish v.丧生;凋谢;毁灭,消亡 per~穿过  
     1061 permanent a.永久的,持久的  
 1062 polish v.磨光,擦亮;使优美,润饰 n.擦光剂,上光蜡  
 1063 punish v.惩罚,处罚  
 1064 relish n.美味,味道,调味品,食欲,乐趣 v.喜欢,品味  
 1065 vanish vi.突然不见;消失  
 1066 abolish vt.废除(法律、习惯等);取消  
 1067 accomplish v.实现(计划等);达到(目的);完成(任务)  
 1068 astonish vt.使惊讶,使吃惊  
 1069 cherish vt.抱有,怀有(希望等);爱护,抚育;珍爱  
 1070 diminish v.缩小,减少,递减  
 1071 establish v.建立,设立;安置,使定居  
 1072 publish v.出版,刊印;公布,发布  
 publ~=popul~=prople 人民  
     1073 public a.公共的,公用的;公开的,公然的 n.公众,民众  
     1074 publication n.出版物;出版,发行;公布,发表  
     1075 publicity n.公开,宣传,广告,推销  
     1076 republic n.共和国,共和政体  
     1077 republican a.共和的  
 1078 popular a.流行的,通俗的,大众的;广受欢迎的  
 1079 population n.人口,(全体)居民  
 extract . /n. 拔出,抽出;摘录 n.抽取物;精华;选集  
     1080 extra a.额外的,附加的 n.附加物,额外的东西  
     1081 extraordinary a.非常的;格外的;意外的;离奇的;临时的  
     1082 extravagant a.奢侈的;过分的;(言行等)放肆的

## 【词缀十一】 fore~\for~ 前面、提前

fore ad.在前面 a.先前的;在前部的 n.前部  
 forecast v. /n. 预测,预报



forehead n. 前额; (任何事物的) 前部  
 foremost a. 最先的; 最初的; 主要的 ad. 首要地  
 foresee v. 预见, 预知  
 former a. 以前的, 在前的 pron. 前者  
 formidable a. 强大的; 令人敬畏的; 可怕的; 艰难的  
 forthcoming a. 即将到来的; 准备好的; 乐意帮助的; n. 来临  
 forward ad. (also forwards) 向前 a. 向前的 v. 转交

## 【词缀十二】 il~\im~\in~\ir~ 否定前缀、进入/里面

### 否定

illiterate a. 文盲的, 未受教育的  
 illusion n. 幻想, 错误的观念; 错觉, 幻觉, 假象  
 immune a. 免疫的, 有免疫力的; 有受影响的; 豁免的  
 impair v. 损害, 损伤; 削弱, 减少  
 impatient a. 不耐烦的, 急躁的  
     1083     patience n. 耐心, 忍耐  
     1084     patient a. 有耐心的, 能忍耐的 n. 病人, 患者  
 incredible a. 不可相信的, 惊人的, 不可思议的  
     1085     credential n. 凭证, (pl.) 国书, 证明书  
     1086     credit v./n. 信用, 信任 n. 信用贷款, 赊欠; 名誉, 名望  
 indignant a. 愤慨的, 愤慨不平的 dign~ 高贵  
     1087     dignity n. (举止, 态度等的) 庄严, 端庄; 尊贵, 高贵  
 indignation n. 愤怒, 愤慨  
 inevitable a. 不可避免的, 必然发生的  
 inhibit vt. 抑制, 约束  
     hibit~ 拿住  
     1088     prohibit v. 禁止, 不准; 阻止  
     1089     exhibit v. 展出, 陈列 n. 展览品, 陈列品  
     1090     exhibition n. 展览会; 陈列, 展览  
 innocent a. (of) 清白的, 无罪的; 无害的; 单纯的, 无知的  
 innumerable a. 无数的, 数不清的  
     1091     number n. 数, 数字, 数量, 号码, 一群 v. 共计, 编号  
     1092     numerical a. 数字的, 用数字表示的, 数值的  
     1093     numerous a. 众多的, 许多的, 大批的  
 insulate vt. 隔离, 孤立; 使绝缘, 使绝热  
     1094     island n. 岛, 岛屿; (道路上的) 交通安全岛  
     1095     isle n. 小岛 (用于诗歌中)  
     1096     isolate vt. 隔离, 孤立  
 intact a. 完整无缺的, 未经触动的, 未受损伤的  
     tact~ = tag~ = tig~ = ting~ = touch 接触  
     1097     contact v./n. (使) 接触, 联系, 交往  
     1098     tangle n. 纠缠; 缠结; 混乱 v. (使) 缠绕; 变乱  
 intuition n. 直觉, 直观; 凭直觉而知的事物  
     1099     tuition n. 学费; (某一学科的) 教学, 讲授, 指导  
 invalid n. 病人, 伤残人 a. 有病的, 伤残的; 无效的  
     1100     valid a. 有效的; 有根据的; 正当的  
 invariably ad. 不变地, 永恒地, 总是  
     1101     variable a. 易变的; 可变的; 变量的 n. 变量

1102 variation n.变化,变动;变种,变异  
 1103 variety n.种种,多种多样;种类,品种  
 1104 various a.各种各样的;不同的  
 1105 vary vt.改变,变化;使多样化  
 irrespective a.不顾的,不考虑的,无关的

## 进入、里面

illuminate vt.照亮,照明;用灯光装饰;说明,阐释  
 illustrate v.举例说明,阐明;图解,加插图  
 1106 illustration n.说明;例证,插图;举例说明  
 improve v.改善,改进,增进;好转,进步  
 1107 prove v.证明,证实;检验;考验;鉴定;结果是,表明是  
 1108 improvement n.改进,进步,增进;改进措施  
 impulse v.推动 n.推动;冲动,刺激  
 1109 pulse n.脉搏,脉冲  
 1110 compulsory a.必须做的,强制性的,(课程)必修的  
 income n.收入,收益,所得  
 1111 outcome n.结果,成果  
 1112 overcome v.战胜,克服  
 incorporate v.合并,纳入,结合 a.合并的  
 1113 corporation n.市镇自治机关;法人;公司,企业  
 incur v.招致,惹起,遭受  
 cur~=curr~=curs~=cours~=run 跑,发生  
 1114 curriculum n.(pl.curricula)课程,(学校等的)全部课程  
 1115 excursion n.短途旅行,游览;离题,[物理]偏移,漂移  
 1116 occur v.发生,出现;存在;想起,想到  
 1117 occurrence n.发生,出现;事件,事故,发生的事情  
 1118 recur v.(尤指不好的事)一再发生;重现  
 indeed ad.确实,实在;真正地,多么  
 1119 deed n.行为,行动;功绩,事迹;证书;契据  
 index n. (pl. indexes, indices)索引 v.附以索引  
 indulge v.放任,纵容,沉溺;使(自己)纵情享受  
 inflation n.通货膨胀  
 ingredient n.(混合物的)组成部分,配料;成份,要素  
 grad~=grad=step, grade 步,级  
 1120 undergraduate n.大学生,大学肄业生  
 1121 upgrade v.提升,使升级  
 1122 centigrade n./a.摄氏温度计(的);百分度(的)  
 1123 grade n.等级,级别;年级;分数 v.分等,分级  
 1124 gradual a.逐渐的,逐步的  
 1125 graduate n.大学毕业生,研究生 v.大学毕业 a.毕了业的  
 inhabit vt.居住于,存在于;栖息于  
 1126 habit n.习惯,习性,脾性  
 1127 habitat n.(动物的)栖息地,(植物的)产地  
 inhabitant n.居民,住户  
 inhale v.吸入(气体等),吸(烟)  
 inherit vt.继承(金钱等),经遗传而得(性格、特征)  
 1128 heritage n.遗产,继承物;传统  
 innovation n.改革,革新;新观念,新方法,新发明  
 nov~ 新的  
 1129 renovate v.更新,修复

1130 novel n.(长篇)小说 a.新奇的,新颖的  
 1131 novelty n.新奇,新颖,新奇的事物  
 input n. /v. 输入  
 1132 output n.产量,输出(量)  
 install vt. (instal) 安装, 设置, 安置; 使就职, 任命  
 1133 installation n.安装,设置;装置,设备  
 1134 installment n.(instalment)分期付款; (连载的)一期  
 1135 stall n.货摊;畜栏,厩 v.(使)停转,(使)停止  
 instance n.例子,事例,例证  
 st~=sta~=stat~=stan~=stant~=stand 站、立  
 1136 constant a.固定的,持续的,忠实的 n.常数,恒量  
 1137 distance n.距离,间隔,远方,路程  
 1138 distant a.远的;遥远的;疏远的;不亲近的  
 1139 estate n.房地产;不动产;所有权;地位;生活状况  
 1140 statue n.塑像,雕像  
 1141 status n.地位,身份;情形,状况  
 1142 stem n.茎,干 vt.堵(挡)住 vi.起源于,由...造成  
 1143 substance n.物质;实质,本质;主旨;财产,资产  
 1144 substantial a.实质的;相当的;显著的;坚固的;富裕的  
 1145 obstacle n.障碍(物),妨碍,阻碍,干扰  
 1146 stability n.稳定,安定  
 1147 stable a.稳定的,安定的 n.马厩,马棚  
 1148 stage n.舞台,戏剧;阶段,时期  
 1149 stalk n.茎,梗 vt.悄悄地跟踪 vi.高视阔步地走  
 1150 station n.车站;所,站,局;身份,地位 v.安置,驻扎  
 1151 stationary a.静止的,固定的  
 1152 steer vt.驾驶,为...操舵;引导 vi.驾驶  
 1153 still a.静止的,寂静的 ad.还,仍然;更;安静地  
 invade vt.入侵,侵略,侵袭,侵扰 vad~走  
 1154 evade vt.逃避,回避;避开,躲避  
 1155 evacuate vt.撤离,疏散,排泄,剥夺  
 1156 intrude vi.闯入,侵入 vt.把(思想等)强加于人;强挤入  
 1157 invasion n.入侵,侵略,侵犯  
 invest vt.投资,投入(精力、时间等)  
 1158 investigate v.调查,调查研究  
 1159 investment n.投资,投资额  
 invitation n.邀请,招待;请柬  
 1160 invite vt.邀请,招待

### 【词缀十三】 inter~、enter~=intr~、inti~ 中间、相互作用

interest n. (in) 兴趣, 重要性; 利益 v. (in) 使发生兴趣  
 1161 interesting a.有趣的,引人入胜的  
 interface n. 接合部位, 分界面 v. (使) 互相联系  
 1162 preface n.序言,引言,前言 v.作序,写前言  
 1163 surface n.表面; 外表 a.表面的,肤浅的  
 interfere v. (in) 干涉,干预; (with) 妨碍,打扰  
 1164 interference n.(in)干涉,干预;(with)妨碍,打扰  
 interim a. 中间的, 暂时的, 临时的 n. 过渡时期, 暂定

1165 neutral a.中立的;中性的,中和的  
 internal a.内部的,内的;国内的,内政的  
 1166 international a.国际的,世界(性)的,跨国的  
 internet n.[the~]国际互联网,因特网  
 1167 net n.网,网状物 v.用网捕,使落网 a.纯净的  
 1168 network n.网状物;广播网,电视网;网络  
 interpret vt.解释,说明;口译  
 pret~=pric~=prais~=preci~=value 价值  
 1169 price n.价格,价钱;代价 v.标价  
 1170 prizen.奖赏,奖金,奖品 v.珍视,珍惜  
 1171 appraisal n.对...作出的评价;评价,鉴定,评估  
 1172 praise v.赞扬,歌颂;表扬 n.称赞,赞美;赞美的话  
 1173 precious a.珍贵的,贵重的  
 intersection n.相交,交叉;道路交叉口,十字路口  
 sect~=seg~=sex~=cut,divide 切割  
 1174 section n.章节,部分;地区,部门,科;截面,剖面  
 1175 sector n.部门,部分;防御地段,防区;扇形  
 1176 insect n.昆虫 节肢动物  
 1177 segment n.段,片,节,部分  
 1178 segregatevt.使...分开,隔离(病患等)  
 interval n.间隔,间歇;(幕间或工间)休息 in/during the ~  
 intervene v.(in)干涉,干预;插入,介入  
 ven~=vent~=come 来  
 1179 convenience n.便利,方便;(pl.)便利设备  
 1180 convenient a.(to)便利的,方便的  
 1181 convention n.大会,会议;惯例,常规,习俗;公约,协定  
 1182 conventional a.惯例的,常规的  
 entervt.进入;参加,加入;写入 vi.进去,进来  
 enterprise n.事业,企(事)业单位;事业心,进取心

#### 【词缀十四】 pre~、pro~ 提前、预先、前面

precaution n.预防,谨慎,警惕  
 1183 caution n.谨慎;注意(事项),警告 vt.劝...小心  
 1184 cautious a.(of)小心的,谨慎的  
 prejudice n.偏见,成见;损害,侵害 v.使抱偏见,损害  
 1185 judge n.法官;裁判员;鉴定人 vt.审判;评论,裁判  
 1186 judgement n.(judgment)审判,判决;判断(力);看法,意见  
 1187 judicial a.司法的,法庭的,审判的;明断的,公正的  
 1188 jury n.陪审团;全体陪审员  
 1189 justify v.证明...正当(或有理、正确),为...辩护  
 1190 just ad.正好地;刚才;只不过 a.公正的,公平的  
 1191 justice n.公正,公平;审判,司法  
 preliminary a.预备的,初步的  
 limin~=lim~ 门槛,限制  
 1192 eliminate vt.除去;淘汰;排(删,消)除;削减(人员)  
 1193 limit n.界限,限度,范围 v.(to)限制,限定  
 1194 limitation n.限制,局限性  
 1195 limited a.有限的,被限制的  
 premier n.首相,总理  
 premium n.额外费用,奖金,奖赏,保险费  
 preparation n.准备,预备;制剂,制备品

prepare v. 准备, 预备  
 pare~=get ready 准备  
 1196 repair n. 修理, 修补 v. 补救, 纠正; 修理  
 1197 apparatus n. 器械, 器具, 仪器; 机构, 组织  
 1198 parade n./v. 游行, 夸耀 n. 检阅, 阅兵式 v. 使列队行进  
 preposition n. 介词  
 prescribe v. 指示, 规定; 处(方), 开(药) scrib~写  
 1199 subscribe vi.(to) 订阅, 订购; 同意 vt. 捐助, 赞助  
 1200 describe v. 描述, 形容  
 1201 description n. 描写, 形容; 种类  
 1202 prescription n. 药方, 处方  
 1203 script n. 剧本(原稿); 手稿, 原稿; 笔迹, 手迹  
 presence n. 出席, 到场, 存在, 在  
 1204 essence n. 本质, 实质  
 1205 essential a. 本质的, 基本的; 净化的 n. 本质; 要素  
 present a. 出席的, 现在的 n. 现在, 礼物 v. 赠送, 提出  
 1206 presently ad. 一会儿, 不久; 现在, 目前  
 1207 represent v. 描述, 表示; 代表, 代理; 阐明, 说明  
 1208 representative n. 代表, 代理人 a.(of) 典型的, 有代表性的  
  
 pretext n. 借口, 托词  
 1209 text n. 正文, 文本; 原文; 教科书  
 1210 textbook n. 课本, 教科书  
 1211 context n. (文章等) 前后关系; (事件等发生的) 背景  
 prevail v. (over, against) 取胜, 占优势; 流行, 盛行  
 prevalent a. 流行的, 普遍的  
 previous a. 先前的, 以前的  
 vi~=via~=vey~=voy~=way 道路  
 1212 convey v. 运送, 搬运, 转运; 传达, 传播  
 1213 survey v./n. 俯瞰, 眺望; 全面审视, 调查; 测量图, 勘定  
 1214 trivial a. 琐碎的; 无足轻重的  
 1215 via prep. 经; 通过; 凭借  
 1216 deviate v.(from) 背离, 偏离  
 1217 voyage n. 航海; 航行; 旅行  
 1218 obvious a. 明显的, 显而易见的  
 1219 previous a. 先前的, 以前的  
 probable a. 很可能的, 大概的; 有希望的, 可能的  
 1220 probability n. 可能性, 或然性, 概率  
 profound a. 深刻的, 意义深远的; 渊博的, 造诣深的  
 1221 found vt. 建立; 创立; 创办; 使有根据; 铸造; 熔制  
 1222 foundation n. 基础, 根本, 建立, 创立; 地基, 基金, 基金会  
 program n. 节目, 计划, 规划, 程序 v. 编程序  
 progress v. /n. 进步, 进展; 前进  
 1223 progressive a. 进步的, 先进的; 前进的  
 1224 aggressive a. 侵略的, 好斗的, 有进取心的, 敢作敢为的  
 1225 congress n. (代表) 大会; (美国等国的) 国会, 议会  
 prolong v. 拉长, 延长, 拖延  
 1226 longitude n. 经度  
 prominent a. 突起的, 凸出的; 突出的, 杰出的  
 min~=men~ 伸出, 突出  
 1227 eminent a. 显赫的; 杰出的; 有名的; 优良的

1228 menace vt./n.有危险性的人(或物); 威胁, 威吓  
 promote v. 促进, 发扬; 提升, 提拔; 增进, 助长  
 mot~mob~mov~move 动  
 1229 mob n.乌合之众(尤指暴力者) vi.围攻, 聚众闹事  
 1230 mobile a.可动的,活动的,运动的  
 1231 mobilize v.(mobilise)动员,赋予可动性  
 1232 motion n.运动,动;提议,动议 v.提议,动议  
 1233 motivate vt.促动; 激励, 鼓励, 作为...的动机  
 1234 motive n.动机,目的 a.发动的,运动的  
 1235 motor n.发动机,电动机  
 1236 remote a.远的,遥远的,疏远的,偏僻的,细微的  
 1237 removal n.移动,迁居;除去  
 1238 remove v.移动,脱掉,调动,免职  
 1239 move v.移动,迁移;活动;感动 n.移动,活动,行动  
 1240 movement n.运动,活动;移动,迁移  
 prompt a.敏捷的,迅速的,即刻的 v.激起,促进,推动  
 prone a.倾向于, 俯伏的, 倾斜的, 陡的  
 pronoun n.代词  
 property n.财产, 资产, 地产, 房地产, 所有物; 性质, 特性  
 prophet n.预言家; 先知; 提倡者  
 prosperity n.繁荣, 兴旺  
 prosperous a.繁荣的, 兴旺的, 茂盛的, 顺利的 sper~希望  
 1241 despair n.绝望;失望;令人失望的人(事物)v.绝望  
 1242 desperate a.不顾一切的, 铤而走险的; 绝望的, 危急的  
 protect v. (from) 保护, 保卫  
 tect~teg~cover 盖上  
 1243 detect v.察觉,发觉,侦察,探测  
 1244 detective n.侦探  
 1245 detector n.发现者,侦察器,探测器,检波器,检电器

## 【词缀十五】 per~ 一直, 全部

permeate v. 弥漫, 遍布, 散布; 渗入, 渗透  
 persist v. (in) 坚持, 持续  
 perplex v. 使困惑, 使费解, 使复杂化  
 persevere v. 坚持, 坚忍, 不屈不挠

## 【词缀十六】 mis~ 否定

mischief n. 损害, 伤害, 危害; 恶作剧, 胡闹; 灾祸  
 miserable a. 痛苦的, 悲惨的  
 misery n. 痛苦, 悲惨, 不幸  
 misfortune n. 不幸, 灾祸, 灾难  
 1246 fortunate a. 幸运的, 侥幸的  
 1247 fortune n. 运气; 命运; 财产; 财富  
 1248 unfortunately ad. 不幸地  
 mislead v. 把...带错路, 使误入歧途  
 1249 lead v. 领导; 领先; 通向, 导致 n. 带领, 引导; 铅

1250 leadership n. 领导  
 1251 leading a. 领导的, 指导的; 第一位的; 最主要的  
 mistake n. 错误, 过失, 误解 v. 弄错; (for) 把...误认为  
 misunderstand v. 误解, 误会

## 【词缀十七】 para~ 反, 旁边的

parachute n. 降落伞 v. 跳伞  
 parallel a. 平行的, 相同的, 类似的 n. 平行线, 类似, 对比  
 paralyze v. (paralyse) 使瘫痪(麻痹); 使丧失作用  
 parameter n. 参数, 参量  
 parasite n. 寄生虫, 食客

## 【词缀十八】 over ~ 超过, 越过

over ad. 在上方; 遍及地 prep. 在的上方 a. 结束的  
 overall a. 全面的, 综合的 n. (pl.) (套头) 工作服  
 overcoat n. 外衣, 大衣  
 overcome v. 战胜, 克服  
 overflow v. (使) 外溢, (使) 溢出; 溢出, 流出, 漫出  
 overhead a. 在头顶上的; 架空的 ad. 在头顶上  
 overhear v. 偶然听到, 从旁听到  
 overlap v. 重叠, 与...交叠 n. 重叠  
 1252 lap n. 大腿, (跑道的) 一圈, 一段路程, 工作阶段  
 1253 slap n./v. 拍, 掌击  
 1254 laptop n. 膝上型电脑  
 1255 clap v. 拍手, 拍, 轻拍 n. 拍(手), 掌声, 霹雳声  
 1256 flap n. 垂下物, 帽沿, 袋盖 n./v. 拍打, 拍动  
 overlook v. 看漏, 忽略; 俯瞰, 眺望; 宽容, 放任  
 overnight a. 通宵的, 晚上的 ad. 在昨夜, 一夜工夫, 突然  
 overpass n. 过街天桥 vt. 胜过, 通过, 忽视  
 overseas a. 外国的, 海外的 ad. 在海外  
 overtake v. 追上, 超过, 突然降临, 压倒  
 overthrow v. /n. 推翻, 颠覆  
 overtime a. 超时的, 加班的 ad. 加班  
 overturn n. 倾覆, 破灭, 革命 v. 打翻, 推翻, 颠倒, 翻倒  
 overwhelm v. 淹没, 覆没, 压倒, 制服, 使不知所措  
 overwhelming a. 势不可挡的, 压倒的

## 【词缀十八】 out ~ 外、出

out ad. 出去; 离家; 突出来 a. 外面的, 往外去的  
 outbreak n. (战争, 愤怒, 火灾等的) 爆发, (疾病的) 发作  
 outcome n. 结果, 成果  
 outdoor a. 室外的, 野外的  
 outer a. 外部的, 外面的, 外层的

outfit	n. 用具, 机构, 全套装配 v. 配备, (得到) 装备
outing	n. 外出, 旅行, 散步
outlet	n. 出路, 出口; 销路, 市场; 发泄方法; 电源插座
outline	n. 轮廓, 略图; 大纲, 梗概 v. 概述, 略述
outlook	n. 景色, 风光; 观点, 见解; 展望, 前景
output	n. 产量, 输出(量)
outrage	n. 暴行, 侮辱, 愤怒 v. 凌辱, 引起...义愤, 强奸 rage n. 愤怒
outset	n. 开始, 开端
outside	ad. 向外面 n. 外部 a. 外部的 prep. 在...外
outskirts	n. 郊区
outstanding	a. 突出的, 显著的, 杰出的
outward	a. 外面的, 公开的, 向外的 ad. 向外, 在外 n. 外表

## 【词缀十九】 re ~ 再次、反复、返回、往回

### 再次、反复

rebel	v. 反抗, 反叛, 起义 n. 叛逆者, 起义者
rebellion	n. 叛乱, 反抗, 起义
reciprocal	a. 相互的, 往复的, 互利的
1257	recite v. 背诵, 朗诵 cite v. 引用, 引证, 举(例)
recognition	n. 认出, 辨认; 承认 cogn~知道
recognize	v. (recognise) 认出, 承认, 公认, 赏识, 表扬
1258	cognitive a. 认知的, 认识能力的
1259	diagnose vt. 诊断(疾病); 判断(问题)
1260	ignore v. 不理, 不顾, 忽视
1261	ignorant a. 无知的, 愚昧的; 不知道的
1262	ignorance n. 无知, 愚昧; 不知道
reconcile	v. 使和好, 调解, 使调和; (to, with) 使一致
1263	council n. 理事会, 委员会, 议事机构
recruit	v. 征募(新兵), 吸收; 补充 n. 新成员, 新兵
cru~cre~creas~grow	增长, 产生
1264	decrease n. 减少, 减小; 减少量 v. 减少, 变少, 降低
1265	increase v./n. 增加, 增长, 增进
1266	increasingly ad. 不断增加地, 日益
1267	recreation n. 娱乐, 消遣
1268	concrete a. 具体的, 实质性的 n. 混凝土 v. 用混凝土修筑
1269	create v. 创造, 创作; 引起, 造成, 建立
1270	creative a. 有创造力的, 创造性的
1271	creature n. 人, 动物; 生物
1272	crewn. 全体船员, 全体乘务员
recycle	v. /n. 再循环, 重复利用
1273	cycle n. 自行车; 周期, 循环 v. 骑自行车; 循环
1274	cylinder n. 圆筒, 圆锥体; 汽缸
refrain	v. 节制, 避免, 制止 n. (诗的) 叠句
refresh	v. (使) 精神振作, (使) 精力恢复 fresh a. 新鲜的, 无经验的
refreshment	n. (pl.) 点心, 饮料; 精力恢复, 爽快
refuge	n. 避难处, 藏身处
refugee	n. (政治上的) 避难者, 难民
refute	v. 反驳, 驳斥 refuse



register n./v. 登记,注册 v. (仪表等)指示,(邮件)挂号  
 gister~=gest~=carry,bring 带来,产生  
 1275 suggest v.建议,提出;使联想,使想起...;暗示  
 1276 suggestion n.建议,意见;细微的迹象;暗示,联想  
 1277 digest vt.消化;领会,融会贯通 n.文摘,摘要  
 1278 gesture n.姿势,姿态,手势 v.做手势  
 regret v./n. 遗憾,懊悔,抱歉  
 rehearsal n. 排练,排演,演习,预演,试演  
 release v. 释放,解放;发表,发行 n. 释放,豁免,放松 loose  
 remark n. (about, on)评语,意见 v. (on)评论;注意到  
 1279 mark n.痕迹;记号;分数 v.标记,打分,使有特色  
 1280 remarkable a.值得注意的;显著的,异常的,非凡的  
 remedy n. 药品;治疗措施 v. 治疗,医治;纠正,补救  
 1281 medical a.医学的,医疗的,医药的;内科的  
 1282 medicine n.内服药,医药;医术;医学,内科学  
 remind v. (of)提醒,使想起  
 mind~=ment~=mind 思考,神志  
 1283 mind n.精神,理智,意见,记忆力 v.注意,介意,反对  
 1284 mental a.精神的,思想的,心理的,智力的,脑力的  
 1285 comment n.注释,评论,意见 v.(on)注释,评论 共同思考  
 1286 mention v./n.提及,说起  
 renaissance n. [the R-]文艺复兴(时期);新生,复兴  
 nat~=nai~=born 出生的  
 1287 nation n.民族,国家  
 1288 national a.民族的,国家的,国立的  
 1289 nationality n.国籍,民族  
 1290 native a.本地的,本国的;天生的 n.本地人,本国人  
 1291 natural a.正常的;自然界的,天然的,天赋的,固有的  
 1292 nature n.自然界,大自然;性质,本性,天性  
 renew v. (使)更新,恢复,重新开始,继续  
 repay v. 偿还,报答  
 replace vt. 取代,替换,代替,把...放回原处  
 replacement n. 取代,替换,替换物,代替物  
 reproach v./n. 责备,指责  
 1293 approach v.靠近,接近 n.接近;途径,入门;方式,方法  
 reveal v. 展现,显示,揭示,揭露,告诉,泄露  
 veal~=vel~=velop~=to cover 盖上  
 1294 revelation n.揭示,揭露,显示,启示,新发现,被揭露的事  
 1295 develop v.发展,开发,研制;显现,显影;发育,生长  
 1296 envelope n.信封,信皮;封套  
 revenge n. 报复,复仇 v. 替...报仇  
 revive v. 恢复;(使)复苏  
 vive~=vit~=life 生命  
 1297 survival n.幸存,生存;幸存者,残存物  
 1298 survive v.幸免于,幸存;比...长命  
 1299 vivid a.鲜艳的;生动的,栩栩如生的  
 1300 vital a.生死攸关的,重大的;生命的,生机的  
 1301 vitamin n.维生素  
 reward n. (for)报酬,赏金 v. (for)酬劳;酬谢  
 ward~=guard=to protect

1302	ward	n.病房;行政区;监护;被监护人 vt.挡住
1303	award	vt.授予,给予; 判定 n.奖,奖金; 仲裁
1304	warn	vt.警告 vi.发出警告
1305	guarantee	n.保证,保证书 v.保证,担保
1306	guard	v./n.保卫, 守卫, 提防 n.哨兵, 警卫, 看守

## 返回、往回

recall	v. 回忆, 回想; 撤消, 收回	
retire	v. 退休, 引退; 退却, 撤退; 就寝	
retreat	v. 撤退, 退却	
retrieve	vt. 重新得到, 取回; 挽回, 补救; 检索	
return	v. /n. 返回, 回来; 归还, 送还; 回答	
reckless	a. 不注意的, 大意的, 卤莽的, 不顾后果的	
reckon	v. 计算, 总计, 估计, 猜想, 依赖	
regime	n. 政体, 制度	
reg <sup>~</sup> =rule	规则	
1307	regular	a. 有规律的; 整齐的, 匀称的, 正规的, 正式的
1308	regulate	v. 管制, 控制; 调节, 校准; 调整
1309	regulation	n. 规则, 规章; 调节, 校准; 调整

## 【词缀二十】 sub ~ 在下面

submarine	n. 潜水艇 a. 水底的, 海底的
subordinate	a. (to) 次要的, 从属的; 下级的
substitute	n. 代替者; 替身; 代用品 v. (for) 代替, 替换
subtle	a. 精巧的, 巧妙的; 细微的, 微妙的
suburb	n. 市郊, 郊区
subway	n. 地铁; 地下行人隧道

## 【词缀二十一】 sur ~ 超过, 在上面

surgevi.	汹涌; 澎湃; 蜂拥而至 n. 巨浪; 汹涌; 澎湃
surgeon	n. 外科医生
surgery	n. 外科, 外科学; 手术室, 诊疗室
surname	n. 姓
surpass	vt. 超过, 胜过
surplus	n. 过剩, 剩余; 余款, 余额 a. 过剩的, 剩余的
surprise	v. 使诧异, 使惊异; 奇袭 n. 诧异, 惊异; 奇袭
surrender	vi. 投降, 屈服 vt. 放弃, 交出 n. 投降, 认输
surround	vt. 包围, 环绕 n. 环绕物
surroundings	n. 周围的事物, 环境

## 【词缀二十二】 sym ~ 、syn~ 相同的, 共同的, 一起的

symbol	n. 符号, 标志; 象征
symmetry	n. 对称(性); 匀称, 整齐

sympathetic a. 有同情心的; 赞同的; n. 交感神经  
sympathize v. (sympathise) (with) 同情; 共鸣, 同感; 赞成  
sympathy n. 同情, 同情心; 赞同, 同感; 慰问  
symphony n. 交响乐, 交响曲  
symposium n. 讨论会, 专题报告会; 专题论文集  
symptom n. (疾病的) 症状; (不好事情的) 征兆, 表征  
syndrome n. 综合病征; 并存特性  
synthesis n. (pl. syntheses) 综合, 合成  
synthetic a. 合成的, 人造的; 综合的

### 【词缀二十三】 super ~ 超过、在上面

supera. 极好的, 超级的  
superb a. 极好的, 杰出的; 华丽的;  
superficial a. 表面的; 肤浅的, 浅薄的  
superfluous a. 多余的, 过剩的,  
superior a. 优良的, 卓越的; 上级的 n. 上级; 长者; 高手  
superiority n. 优越(性), 优势, 优等; 高傲, 傲慢  
supermarket n. 超级市场  
supersonic a. 超音速的, 超声波的 n. 超声波, 超声频  
superstition n. 迷信, 迷信的观念习俗

### 【词缀二十四】 trans ~ 从... 转移到..., 穿过

transaction n. 办理, 处理; 交易, 事务; (pl.) 会报, 学报  
transient a. 短暂的, 转瞬即逝的; 临时的, 暂住的  
transistor n. 晶体管; 晶体管收音机  
transition n. 转变, 变迁, 过渡(时期)  
translate v. 翻译, 解释; 转化,  
translation n. 翻译; 译文, 译本  
transmission n. 播送, 发射; 传动, 传送  
transparent a. 透明的, 透光的; 易理解的; 明显的  
transplant n. /v. 移植(植物; 组织, 器官等); 迁移;

### 【词缀二十五】 uni ~ 一

unify v. 使联合, 统一; 使相同, 使一致  
union n. 联合, 团结; 联盟, 联邦; 协会, 社团; 和谐  
unique a. 唯一的, 独一无二的  
unit n. 单位, 单元; 部件, 元件; 机组, 装置  
unite v. 联合, 团结; 统一, 合并 vt. 使联合  
unity n. 团结; 统一, 一致, 整体

### 【词缀二十六】 un~ 否定

unless conj. 除非 prep. 除...外  
unlike a. 不同的, 不相似的 prep. 不象, 和...不同  
unlikely a. 未必的, 靠不住的  
unload vi. 卸货; 退子弹 vt. 摆脱...之负担; 倾销  
until conj. & prep. 直到...为止, 在...以前; 直到...  
unusual a. 不平常的, 与众不同的

## 【词缀二十六】 up~ 向上

update v. 更新, 使现代化  
upgrade v. 提升, 使升级  
uphold vt. 支持, 赞成; 举起; 坚持  
upon prep. 在...上; 在...旁 [=on]  
upper a. 上面的; 上部的, 较高的  
upright a. 垂直的, 直立的; 正直的, 诚实的 ad. 竖立着  
uproar n. 骚动, 喧嚣, 鼎沸  
upset v. 使...心烦意乱; 打翻, 推翻 a. 难过的; 不安的  
upstairs ad. 向楼上; 在楼上; 上楼 ad. 楼上的  
up-to-date a. 现代化的, 最新的; 跟上时代的  
upward a. 向上的, 上升的 ad. 向上

## 【词缀二十七】 flow~=flu~ 流

flow v. 流, 流动 n. 流量, 流速  
flower n. 花; 精华, 精粹, 精英; 盛时 vi. 开花  
flu n. (influenza) 流行性感  
fluctuate v. (使) 波动; (使) 起伏  
fluent a. 流利的, 流畅的  
fluid a. 流动的, 液体的 n. 流体, 液体  
flush n. 脸红 v. 发红; 奔流 a. 洋溢的; 富裕的; 齐平的

## 【词缀二十八】 reli 靠

rely v. (on) 依赖, 依靠; 信赖, 信任  
reliable a. 可靠的, 可信赖的, 确实的  
reliance n. 信任, 信心, 依靠, 依靠的人或物  
relief n. (痛苦等) 减轻, 解除; 援救, 救济  
relieve v. 减轻, 解除, 援救, 救济, 换班  
religion n. 宗教, 信仰  
religious a. 宗教的, 信教的, 虔诚的

## 【词缀二十九】 表示数字

monopoly n. 垄断, 专卖, 专利权, 专利事业  
monotonous a. 单调的, 无变化的

bicycle n. (bike) 自行车 vi. 骑自行车  
triangle n. 三角(形)  
triple n. 三倍数 a. 三倍的; 三部分构成的 v. 使成三倍  
quarter n. 四分之一; 季; 一刻钟; (pl.) 方向; (pl.) 住处  
quarterly a. 每季的 ad. 每季一次 n. 季刊

## 【词缀三十】表示计量

semiconductor n. 半导体  
multiple a. 多样的, 多重的 n. 倍数 v. 成倍增加  
multiply v. (by) 乘, 使相乘; 倍增, 增加, 繁殖  
multitude n. 众多, 大量  
cent n. 分(币); 百 per cent 百分之  
centigrade n. /a. 摄氏温度计(的); 百分度(的)  
centimetre n. (centimeter) 厘米  
century n. 世纪, (一) 百年  
gramme n. (gram) 克  
kilo n. (kilogram/kilogramme) 千克  
kilometre n. (kilometer) 公里, 千米(略作 km)  
microphone n. 话筒, 扩音器  
microscope n. 显微镜  
miniature n. 缩小的模型, 缩图 a. 微型的, 缩小的  
minimize v. (minimize) 使减少到最少, 使降到最低  
minimum n. 最小值, 最低限度 a. 最小的, 最低的  
diminish v. 缩小, 减少, 递减  
quartn. 夸脱

## 【词缀三十】fy~ 动词后缀使... 成... 做...

defy v. (公然) 违抗, 反抗; 蔑视  
exemplify v. 举例证明; 示范; 作... 的范例[榜样]  
identify v. 识别, 鉴别; (with) 把... 和... 看成一样  
1310 identical a. (to. with) 同一的, 同样的  
1311 identification n. 识别, 鉴别; 证件; 认同  
1312 identity n. 身份; 本体; 特征; 同一(性); 一致; 国籍; 等式  
magnify vt. 放大, 扩大, 夸大, 夸张  
1313 magnificent a. 华丽的, 高尚的, 宏伟的  
1314 magnitude n. 大小, 数量; 巨大, 广大  
modify v. 更改, 修改, 修饰  
1315 mode n. 方式, 式样  
1316 model n. 样式, 型; 模范; 模型, 原型; 模特 v. 模仿  
1317 moderate a. 有节制的, 中等的, 适度的, 温和的, 稳健的  
1318 modest a. 谦虚的, 有节制的  
notify v. 通知, 告知, 报告  
purify v. 使纯净, 提纯  
1319 pure a. 纯的, 纯洁的; 纯理论的, 抽象的; 完全的  
qualify v. (使) 具有资格, 证明合格; 限制, 限定; 修饰  
1320 qualification n. 资格, 合格; 限定, 条件; 合格证

	1321	qualitative	a. 性质上的, 定性的
quantify	v.	确定数量	
	1322	quality	n. 质量, 品质, 特性
	1323	quantitative	a. 数量的, 定量的
	1324	quantity	n. 量, 数量; 大量
satisfy	v.	满意, 使满意, 使相信, 说服	
	1325	satisfaction	n. 满足, 满意; 乐事, 愉快
	1326	satisfactory	a. 令人满意的, 圆满的, 良好的, 符合要求的
simplify	v.	简化, 使单纯	
	1327	simple	a. 简单的; 单纯的, 直率的; 迟钝的, 头脑简单的
	1328	simplicity	n. 简单, 简易; 朴素; 直率, 单纯
	1329	simply	ad. 简单地; 完全, 简直; 仅仅, 只不过; 朴素地
specify	v.	指定, 详细说明	
	1330	special	a. 特殊的, 专门的; 附加的, 额外的
	1331	specialist	n. 专家
	1332	speciality	n. (specialty) 特性, 性质; 专业/长; 特产
	1333	specialize	v. (specialise)(in) 专攻, 专门研究, 专业化
	1334	species	n. (物) 种, 种类
	1335	specific	a. 明确的, 具体的; 特定的, 特有的
	1336	specification	n. 详述; (常 pl.) 规格, 说明书, 规范
	1337	specimen	n. 标本, 样本
terrify	v.	使害怕, 使惊恐	
	1338	terrible	a. 很糟的; 可怕的, 骇人的; 极度的, 厉害的
	1339	terrific	a. 极好的, 非常的, 极度的
	1340	territory	n. 领土; 版图; 领域, 范围
	1341	terror	n. 恐怖; 可怕的人(事)
testify	v.	作证, 证明; (to) 表明, 说明	
	1342	test	n./vt. 试验; 检验; 测验
	1343	testimony	n. 证据, 证词; 表明, 说明
verify	vt.	证实, 查证; 证明	ver~ 真实
amplify	vt.	放大, 增强; 详述, 详加解说	
	1344	ample	a. 充分的, 富裕的; 宽敞的, 宽大的
	1345	amplifier	n. 放大器, 扩大器
certify	vt.	证明, 证实; 发证书(或执照)给	
	1346	certificate	n. 证(明)书, 执照
clarify	v.	澄清, 阐明	
	1347	clarity	n. 清晰, 明晰
	1348	clean	a. 清洁的, 干净的 v. 除去..污垢, 把...弄干净
	1349	cleara./ad.	清晰的(地) vt. 清除; 使清楚 vi. 变清澈

## 【词缀三十一】ate~ 动词、形容词后缀

### 动词

necessitate	v.	使成为必要, 需要
negotiate	v.	商订; 谈判, 洽谈, 交涉
nominate	v.	提名, 任命
originate	v.	(in, from) 起源, 发生; 首创, 创造
penetrate	v.	穿过, 渗入, 看穿
rotate	v.	(使) 旋转

saturate vt. 使充满, 使饱和  
 speculate vi. 思索; 推测 vt. 投机; 思索, 推测  
 state n. 状态, 情况; 国, 州 v. 陈述, 说明  
     1350 statement n. 声明, 陈述  
     1351 statesman n. 政治家, 国务活动家  
 stimulate v. 刺激, 使兴奋; 激励, 鼓舞  
     1352 sting v./n. 刺, 刺痛, 剧痛; 刺, 叮  
 terminate vi. (使) 结束, (使) 停止  
     1353 term n. 学期; 期限, 期间; (pl.) 条件, 条款; 术语  
     1354 terminal a. 晚期的; 终点的; 期末的 n. 终点(站); 终端  
 underestimate vt. 低估, 看轻  
 ventilate vt. 使通风; 给...装通风设备  
 vibrate v. (使) 振动, (使) 摇摆; 受...而感动  
 violate vt. 违背; 冒犯; 妨碍; 侵犯; 亵渎(圣物)  
     1355 violence n. 猛烈, 强烈; 暴力, 暴行; 强暴  
     1356 violent a. 猛烈的, 激烈的; 暴力引起的, 强暴的  
     1357 violet n. 紫罗兰, 紫色 a. 紫色的  
 accelerate v. 使加速, 使增速, 促进 vi. 加快, 增加  
 accommodate vt. 向...提供住处; 对...予以照顾性考虑  
     1358 accommodation n. (accommodations) 住宿, 留宿; 膳宿供应  
 accumulate vt. 堆积, 积累, 积聚 vi. 累积, 聚积  
 accurate a. 正确无误的; 准确的, 精确的  
     1359 accuracy n. 准确(性); 精确; 准确度  
 activate vt. 启动, 激活; 驱动, 驱使; 使开始起作用  
 affiliate v. 使隶属(或附属)于 n. 附属机构, 分公司  
 aggravate vt. 加重(剧), 使恶化; 激怒, 使恼火  
 agitate v. 摇动(液体); 使焦虑不安; 困扰; 鼓动  
 allocate v. 分配, 分派; 拨给; 划归  
 appreciate vt. 为...表示感激, 感谢; 欣赏, 赏识, 评价  
 assassinate vt. 暗杀, 行刺; 中伤  
 calculate v. 计算, 推算; 计划, 打算  
 celebrate vt. 庆祝; 颂扬, 赞美 vi. 庆祝, 过节  
 circulate v. (使) 循环, (使) 流通  
     1360 circle n. 圆, 圆周; 集团; 周期, 循环 v. 环绕, 旋转  
     1361 circuit n. 环行, 周线, 巡回; 电路, 线路  
     1362 circular a. 圆(形)的, 环形的; 循环的 n. 传单, 通报  
 communicate v. 传达, 传送; 交流; 通讯, 通话  
     1363 commonwealth n. 共和国, 联邦, 共同体  
     1364 communication n. 通讯, 传达; (pl.) 通讯系统; 交通(工具)  
     1365 communism n. 共产主义  
     1366 community n. 同一地区的全体居民, 社会, 社区; 共同体  
     1367 commute v. 乘公交车上下班, 乘车(船等)往返于两地  
 congratulate v. (on) 祝贺, 向...致贺词  
     1368 congratulation n. (on) 祝贺, (pl.) 祝贺词  
 cultivate v. 耕作, 栽培, 养殖; 培养, 教养, 磨炼  
     1369 culture n. 文化, 文明; 修养; 耕种; 栽培, 培育  
 decorate v. 装饰, 装璜, 布置  
 dedicate vt. 奉献; 献身于  
 demonstrate v. 论证, 证实; 演示, 说明  
 dictate v. 口授; (使) 听写; 指令, 指示, 命令;

duplicate n. 复制品 v. 复写, 使加倍 a. 复制的, 二重的  
 educate v. 教育, 培养, 训练  
     **1370 education** n. 教育, 培养, 训练  
 escalate v. (使) 逐步增长(或发展), (使) 逐步升级  
 evaluate v. 估价, 评价; 求...的值  
 evaporate v. 蒸发, 挥发; 沉淀; 发射; 消失  
 exaggerate v. 夸大, 夸张  
 fabricate v. 捏造, 编造(谎言, 借口等); 建造, 制造  
 facilitate v. 使变得(更)容易; 使便利; 推动; 帮助; 处进  
     **1371 facility** n. 灵巧, 熟练; (pl.) 设备, 设施, 便利条件  
 fascinate v. 迷住, 强烈吸引  
 frustrate vt. 挫败, 阻挠, 使灰心  
 hate v. 恨, 憎恨; 不愿, 不喜欢 n. 恨, 憎恶  
     **1372 hatred** n. 憎恨, 憎恶, 怨恨  
 imitate v. 模仿, 仿效; 仿造, 伪造  
     **1373 imitation** n. 模仿, 仿效; 仿制; 仿造品  
 initiate vt. 开始, 创始, 发动; 启蒙, 使入门; 引入  
     **1374 initial** a. 最初的, 开头的; 词首的 n. 词首大写字母  
     **1375 initiative** a. 创始的, 起始的 n. 第一步, 创始, 主动精神  
 intimidate vt. 胁迫, 威胁(某人做某事)  
 irrigate vt. 灌溉, 修水利 vi. 进行灌溉  
 irritate vt. 激怒, 恼火, 使急躁  
 locate v. 查出, 探出, 查找...地点, 使...坐落于, 位于  
     **1376 local** a. 地方的, 当地的; 局部的  
     **1377 locality** n. 位置, 地点  
     **1378 location** n. 位置, 场所, 定位, 测位  
 lubricate v. 润滑, 加润滑油, 行贿, 收买  
 meditate v. 想, 考虑, (尤指宗教上的) 沉思, 冥想  
 meditation n. 熟虑; (尤指宗教的) 默想, 沉思; (pl.) 冥想录

## 形容词后缀

separate a. (from) 分离的, 分开的  
 simulate v. 模仿, 模拟; 假装, 冒充  
 sophisticated a. 尖端的, 复杂的, 先进的; 老练的, 老于世故的  
 ultimate a. 最后的, 最终的; 根本的  
 alternate a. 交替的, 轮流的 v. (使) 交替, (使) 轮流  
     **1379 Alter** vt. 改变, 更改; 改做(衣服) vi. 改变, 变化  
     **1380 alternative** n. 二选一; 供选择的东西; 取舍 a. 二选一的  
 appropriate a. 适当的, 恰当的, 特有的 vt. 拨给, 挪用, 盗用  
 approximate a. 近似的 vi. (to) 接近  
 articulate a. 善于表达的; 有关节相连的 v. 清楚地讲话  
 considerate a. 考虑周到的, 体谅的  
     **1381 consider** v. 考虑, 细想; 体谅, 顾及; 认为, 把...看作  
     **1382 considerable** a. 相当大(或多)的, 可观的; 值得考虑的  
     **1383 consideration** n. 需要考虑的事, 理由; 考虑, 思考; 体谅, 照顾  
 delicate a. 纤弱的; 精致的; 微妙的; 灵敏的  
 immediate a. 立即的, 即时的; 直接的, 最接近的  
 intricate a. 复杂的, 错综的, 难以理解的  
 accurate a. 正确无误的; 准确的, 精确的  
 legitimate a. 合法的; 合理的, 合乎逻辑的 vt. 使合法



1384 legislation n.法律(规); 立法, 法律的制定(或通过)  
 1385 legacy n.遗产, 遗赠; 先人(或过去)留下的东西  
 motivate vt. 促动; 激励, 鼓励, 作为...的动机  
 1386 motion n.运动,动;提议,动议 v.提议,动议  
 1387 motive n.动机,目的 a.发动的,运动的  
 1388 motor n.发动机,电动机  
 necessitate v. 使成为必要, 需要  
 1389 necessary a.必需的,必要的;必然的 n.必需品  
 1390 necessity n.必要性,需要;必然性;(pl.)必需品  
 private a. 私人的, 个人的, 秘密的, 私下的  
 1391 privacy n.(不受干扰的)独处, 自由, 隐私; 私生活  
 1392 privilege n.特权,优惠,特许 v.给予优惠,给予特权  
 tolerate vt. 容忍, 默许; 对(药物、毒品等)有耐力  
 1393 tolerant a.容忍的,宽容的; 有耐药力的

## 【词缀三十二】tive 形容词后缀

active adj. 活跃的, 敏捷的, 积极的; 在活动中的  
 1394 activity n.活动; 活力; 能动性;  
 comparative a. 比较的, 相当的  
 1395 comparable a.(with,to)可比较的,比得上的  
 compare vt. (to, with)比较; (to)把...比作 vi. 相比  
 1396 comparison n.比较,对比,比喻,比拟  
 imaginative a. 富有想象力的, 爱想象的  
 imagen. 形象, 声誉; 印象; 像; 形象的描述, 比喻  
 1397 imaginary a.想象的,虚构的  
 1398 imagination n.想象(力); 空想, 幻觉; 想象出来的事物  
 1399 imagine v.想象,设想,料想  
 imperative n. 命令; 需要; 规则; 祈使语气 a. 强制的; 紧急的  
 1400 imperial a.帝国的, 帝王的; (度量衡)英制的

## 【词缀三十二】sion tion 名词后缀

comprehension a. 理解(力), 领悟; 包含, 包含力  
 1401 comprehend vt.理解, 领会; 包含, 包括  
 1402 comprehensive a.内容广泛的,总括性的, 综合的  
 dimension n. 尺寸, 尺度; 维(数), 度(数)  
 erosion n. 腐蚀, 磨损; 削弱, 减少  
 obsession n. 迷住, 困扰  
 occasion n. 场合, 时节, 时刻; 时机, 机会  
 1403 occasional a.偶然的,非经常的,特殊场合的;临时的  
 persuasion n. 说服, 说服力  
 1404 persuade v.说服,劝说;(of)使相信  
 session n. (一届)会议, 一段时间  
 composition n. 作品, 作文, 乐曲; 作曲; 结构, 组成, 成分  
 1405 composite a.混合成的, 综合成的 n.合成物, 复合材料  
 constitution n. 构成, 构造, 组成(方式), 成分; 体格; 宪法  
 1406 constituent n.选民; 成分, 组分 a.组成的, 构成的

1407     **constitute**     vt.组成, 构成, 形成; 设立, 建立, 任命  
 conviction n. 深信, 确信; 定罪, 判罪;  
 1408     **convince** v.(of)使信服, 使确信  
 declaration n. 宣言, 宣布, 声明  
 1409     **declare**     v.宣布, 宣告, 声明; 断言, 宣称  
 destination n. 目的地, 终点  
 1410     **destiny**     n.命运; 天数, 天命  
 duration     n. 持久; 期间; 持续时间  
 1411     **durable**     a.持久的, 耐久的  
 emotion     n. 情绪, 情感, 感情  
 1412     **expect**     v.预期; 期望, 指望  
 expectation n. 预期, 期望, 指望  
 1413     **federal**     a.联邦的; 联邦制的; 联合的; 同盟的  
 federation n. 同盟; 联邦; 联合; 联盟; 联合会  
 fiction     n. 虚构, 编造; 小说  
 fraction     n. 碎片, 小部分, 一点儿; 分数  
 friction     n. 磨擦, 摩擦力  
 function     n. 功能, 作用; (pl.) 职务; 函数 v. 起作用  
 1414     **fund** n.资金, 基金; 存款, 现款; (知识等的) 累积  
 1415     **fundamental** a.基础的, 基本的 n.(pl.)基本原则, 基本原理  
 institution n. 公共机构; 协会; 学校; 研究所; 制度; 惯例  
 1416     **modern**     a.现代的, 近代的, 新式的  
 modernization n. (modernisation) 现代化  
 1417     **naval**     n.海军的, 军舰的  
  
 navigation n. 航海, 航空; 导航, 领航  
 1418     **navy** n.海军  
 1419     **norm**     n.准则, 规范, 准则, 平均数  
 1420     **normal**     a.正常的, 普通的; 正规的, 标准的  
 normalization n. (normalisation) 正常化, 标准化  
 option     n. 选择(权), [商]选择买卖的特权  
 1421     **optional** a.可以任选的, 随意的, 非强制的  
 organization n. (organization) 组织, 团体, 机构  
 1422     **organ**     n.器官; 机构, 机关; 风琴  
 1423     **organic**     a.器官的; 有机的; 有机体的  
 1424     **organism** n.生物, 有机体  
 orientation n. 方向, 方位, 定位, 倾向性, 向东方  
 1425     **organize** v.(organise)组织, 编组  
 1426     **orient**     n.东方, 亚洲 v.使朝东, 为...定位, 使适应  
 1427     **oriental** a.东方的, 东方诸国的 n.东方人  
 pollution n. 污染  
 1428     **pollute**     v.弄脏, 污染  
 portion     n. 一部分, 一份  
 1429     **practitioner** n.实践者, 从事者; (医生或律师等) 开业者  
 1430     **reduce**     v.减少, 缩小; 简化, 还原  
 reduction n. 减小, 减少, 缩小  
 reputation n. 名誉, 名声, 声望  
 reservation n. 保留, 保留意见; 预定, 预订  
 salvation n. 拯救, 救助; 救济(者, 品), 救助工具; 救世主  
 sanction     n. /v. 批准, 同意, 支持, 认可 n. 处罚, 制裁

【词缀三十三】~ant adj 后缀 n. 后缀

adj 后缀

- arrogant a. 傲慢的, 自大的  
abundant a. 大量(充足)的; (in) 丰富(富裕)的  
assistant a. 帮助的, 辅助的 n. 助手, 助教; 辅助物  
1431 assistance n. 协作; 援助; 帮助  
attendant n. 陪从; 出席人; 服务员 a. 出席的; 伴随的  
1432 attend vt. 出席, 参加; 照顾, 护理 vi. 注意; 侍奉  
1433 attendance n. 出席; 出席人数; 护理, 照料  
brilliant a. 光辉的, 灿烂的; 卓越的, 有才华的  
constant a. 固定的, 持续的, 忠实的 n. 常数, 恒量  
dominant a. 支配的, 统治的, 占优势的  
dominate v. 支配, 统治, 控制; 占优势  
elegant a. 优雅的; 端庄的; 雅致的  
fragrant a. 香的; 芬芳的  
important a. 重要的, 重大的; 有地位的, 有权力的  
1434 import v./n. 进口, 输入, (pl.) 进口商品; 要旨, 含意  
1435 importance n. 重要, 重要性  
indignant a. 愤慨的, 愤慨不平的  
1436 indignation n. 愤怒, 愤慨  
malignant a. 恶性的, 致命的; 恶意的, 恶毒的  
militant a. 好战的, 富于战斗性的 n. 斗士  
1437 military a. 军事的, 军用的, 军队的  
pleasant a. 令人愉快的 vt. 使高兴 vi. 满意; 喜欢  
1438 please v. 请; 使愉快, 使满意; 喜欢, 愿意  
1439 pleasure n. 愉快, 快乐; 乐事, 乐趣  
predominant a. (over) 占优势的; 主要的, 突出的  
pregnant a. 怀孕的, 孕育的, 充满的, 意味深长的  
radiant a. 发光的, 辐射的, 容光焕发的  
1440 radiate v. 放射, 辐射; 散布, 传播  
1441 radical a. 基本的, 重要的; 激进的, 极端的; 根本的  
1442 radio n. 收音机; 无线电报, 无线电话 v. 无线电通讯  
1443 radioactive a. 放射性, 放射引起的  
redundant a. 多余的, 过剩的; (食物) 丰富的; 被解雇的  
relevant a. 有关的, 中肯的, 相应的, 实质性的  
reluctant a. 不愿的, 勉强的  
resistant a. (to) 抵抗的, 有抵抗力的  
1444 resist v. 抵抗, 反抗; 抗, 忍得住, 抵制  
1445 resistance n. (to) 抵抗, 反抗; 抵抗力, 阻力; 电阻  
resultant a. 作为结果而发生的; 合成的  
1446 result n. 结果, 成绩 v. 结果, 致使, 导致, 由...而造成  
significant a. 有意义的; 重大的, 重要的  
1447 significance n. 意义, 含义; 重要性, 重要的  
1448 signify v. 表示, 意味; 要紧, 有重要性  
1449 sign n. 标记, 招牌; 征兆, 迹象 v. 签名(于), 署名(于)  
1450 signal n. 信号, 暗号 v. 发信号, 用信号通知  
1451 signature n. 签名, 署名, 签字

tolerant a. 容忍的, 宽容的; 有耐药力的  
1452 tolerate vt. 容忍, 默许; 对(药物、毒品等)有耐力  
vacant a. 空的, 未占用的; 空缺的; 神情茫然的

#### n. 后缀

accountant n. 会计人员, 会计师  
1453 account a. 叙述, 说明; 账目, 账户 vi. 说明, 解释  
consultant n. 会诊医师, 顾问医生; 顾问  
descendant n. 子孙, 后代  
inhabitant n. 居民, 住户  
1454 inhabit vt. 居住于, 存在于; 栖息于  
instant a. 立即的; 紧迫的; (食品)速溶的 n. 瞬间, 时刻  
1455 instantaneous a. 瞬间的, 即刻的  
merchant n. 商人, 零售商  
1456 merchandise n. 商品, 货物  
participant n. 参加者, 参与者 a. 有份的, 参与的  
1457 participate v.(in) 参与, 参加; 分享, 分担; 含有, 带有  
peasant n. (不用于英国或美国)小农; 佃农; 农民  
remnant n. 剩余(物), 零料, 遗迹[风] a. 剩余的, 残留的  
1458 remain v. 剩下, 余留; 留待, 尚须; 仍然是, 依旧是  
1459 remainder n. 剩余物, 剩下的; 余数, 余项  
1460 remains n.(pl.) 剩余, 残余, 遗迹  
servant n. 仆人  
1461 serve v. 服务, 尽责; 招待, 侍候; 符合, 适用  
1462 service n. 服务; 公共设施; 维修保养; 行政部门 v. 维修

#### 【词缀三十四】~ence 名词后缀 性质状态

independence n. 独立, 自主  
1463 independent a.(of) 独立的, 自主的  
inference n. 推论, 推理, 推断; 结论  
1464 infer v. 推论, 推断  
influence n. (on) 影响, 感化; 势力, 权势 v. 影响, 感化  
1465 influential a. 有影响的; 有权势的  
intelligence n. 智力, 聪明; 理解力; 情报, 消息, 报导  
1466 intellectual n. 知识分子 a. 智力的, 理智的, 有理解力的  
1467 intelligent a. 聪明的, 明智的, 理智的  
1468 intelligible a. 可理解的, 明白易懂的, 清楚的  
interference n. (in) 干涉, 干预; (with) 妨碍, 打扰  
1469 interfere v.(in) 干涉, 干预; (with) 妨碍, 打扰  
obedience n. 服从, 顺从  
1470 obedient a. 服从的, 顺从的  
occurrence n. 发生, 出现; 事件, 事故, 发生的事情  
1471 occur v. 发生, 出现; 存在; 想起, 想到  
patience n. 耐心, 忍耐  
1472 patient a. 有耐心的, 能忍耐的 n. 病人, 患者  
preference n. (for, to) 偏爱, 喜爱; 优惠; 优先选择  
1473 prefer v.(to) 更喜欢, 宁愿  
1474 preferable a.(to) 更可取的, 更好的

presence n. 出席, 到场, 存在, 在  
1475 present a. 出席的, 现在的 n. 现在, 礼物 v. 赠送, 提出  
reference n. 提及, 涉及; 参考, 参考书目; 证明书 (人)  
1476 refer v. 参考, 查询; 提到, 引用, 涉及; 提交, 上呈  
residence n. 住处, 住宅  
1477 resident n. 居民, 常住者 a. 居住的  
science n. 科学; 学科  
1478 scientific a. 科学上的  
1479 scientist n. 科学家  
silence n. 寂静, 沉默 v. 使沉默, 使安静  
1480 silent a. 寂静, 沉默的  
violence n. 猛烈, 强烈; 暴力, 暴行; 强暴  
1481 violent a. 猛烈的, 激烈的; 暴力引起的, 强暴的

## 第二部分 语法

### 一、五大基本句型

#### (一) 句子成分

##### 1. 主语

主语表明这句话说的是谁和什么，主语主要由名词、代词或相当于名词的单词，短语或从句充当。

名词作主语

David arrived last night.

代词作主语

Who is speaking, please?

数词作主语

Two will be enough.

ing 形式作主语

Skating is good exercise.

不定式作主语

To translate this ideal into reality needs hard work.

名词化的形容词作主语

The unemployed usually lead a hard life.

短语作主语

How to do well is an important question.

从句作主语

What has happened proves that our policy is right.

##### 2. 谓语

谓语 (predicate verb) 是对主语动作或状态的陈述或说明，指出“做什么”、“是什么”或“怎么样”。谓语动词的位置一般在主语之后。

谓语由动词构成，依据其在句中繁简程度可把谓语分为简单谓语和复合谓语两类。不论何种时态、语态、语气，凡由一个动词（或动词词组）构成的谓语都是简单谓语。

谓语动词一般由动词的各种时态来体现。例如：

I like walking. (一般现在时主动语态)

I made your birthday cake last night. (一般过去时主动语态)

It is used by travellers and business people all over the world. (一般现在时被动语态)

复合谓语也可分为两种情况：

第一种是由情态动词，助动词+不带 to 的动词不定式构成的复合谓语：

What does this word mean?

I won't do it again.

You'd better catch a bus.

第二种是由连系动词+表语构成的复合谓语。例如：

The weather gets warmer, and the days get longer.

Keep quite and listen to me.  
He looked worried.

### 3. 宾语

宾语一般用在及物动词的后面，表示行为动词所涉及的对象。

一、名词作宾语

Show your passport, please.

二、代词作宾语

He didn't say anything.

三、数词作宾语

How many do you want? - I want two.

四、名词化的形容词作宾语

They sent the injured to hospital.

五、不定式或 ing 形式作宾语

They asked to see my passport.

I enjoy working with you.

六、从句作宾语

Did you write down what he said?

### 4. 表语

表语是说明主语的身份、性质、品性、特征和状态的，表语位于系动词之后，与系动词联系十分紧密，有系动词就有表语，有表语就有系动词。通常由名词、形容词、副词、介词短语、不定式、动名词、从句来充当。如果句子的表语也是由一个句子充当的，那么这个充当表语的句子就叫做表语从句，表语就是起表述作用的句子成分之一。

例如：

I am fine. ( fine 是形容词，作表语)

He is a boy. ( boy 是名词，作表语)

Five plus two is seven. ( seven 是数词，作表语)

We are here. ( here 是副词，作表语)

He is not at home. (at home 是介词短语，作表语)

My hobby is reading. ( reading 是动名词，作表语)

Our duty is to make our environment better. (to make 是不定式，作表语)

### 5. 定语

定语分为前置定语和后置定语。

前置定语在名词中心词之前，前置定语通常较短；后置定语在名词中心词之后，后置定语通常较长。以下是前置定语：

一、形容词作定语

He's a tall man. 他是个高个子的男子。

二、名词作定语

There are a lot of banana trees on the island. 岛上有许多香蕉树。

三、数词作定语

Three thousand people watched the game. 三万人观看了球赛。

四、ing 形式作定语

There is a swimming pool near our school. 我们学校附近有一个游泳池。

五、ed 分词作定语

[frozen](#) food 冷冻食品

fallen leaves 落叶

六、限定词作定语

Many men are working there. 许多人在那儿工作。

## 6. 状语

状语(adverbial)是句子的重要修饰成分。状语是谓语里的另一个附加成分，它附加在谓语中心语的前面，从情况、时间、处所、方式、条件、对象、肯定、否定、范围和程度等方面对谓语中心进行修饰或限制。

一、副词作状语

Don't drive so fast.

别开得这么快。

二、介词短语作地点状语

We live in Hangzhou.

我们住在杭州。

三、名词作状语

The meeting lasted an hour.

会议开了一个小时。

## 7. 补语

英语补语的作用对象是主语和宾语,具有鲜明的定语性描写或限制性功能，在句法上是不可或缺的。补语是起补充说明作用的成份。最常见的补语有宾语补足语和主语补足语。

一、宾语补足语

适用宾补的句型：主语+谓语+宾语+宾补 (S+V+O+OC)

宾补对宾语加以解释或描述。以下成分可以充当宾补：名词，代词，形容词，副词，ing形式，ed分词，不定式，介词短语，名词性从句。

二、主语补足语

主语+动词+形容词 (双谓语)

接在动词之后对主语起着解释或描述作用的成分，叫作主补。

指出下列句子划线部分句子成分

1. The students got on the school bus.

2. He handed me the newspaper.

3. I shall answer your question after class.

4. What a beautiful Chinese painting!

5. His job is to train swimmers.

6. He took many photos of the palaces in Beijing.

## (二) 五大基本句型



## 基本句型

英语句子看上去纷繁庞杂，但仔细观察不外乎五个基本句式。这五个基本句式可以演变出多种复杂的英语句子。换言之，绝大多数英语句子都是由这五个基本句式生成的。这五个基本句式如下：

（说明：S=主语，V=谓语，P=表语，O=宾语，o=间接宾语，C=宾语补足语）

### I. 主语+动词(SV)

在此句式中，v 是不及物动词，又叫自动词(vi.)。例如：

Everybody laughed.  
大家都笑了。

### II. 主语+动词+表语 (SVP)

在此句式中，v 是系动词(link v.)，常见的系动词有：look, seem, appear, sound, feel, taste, smell, grow, get, fall ill/asleep, stand/sit still, become, turn 等。例如：

The story sounds interesting.  
这个故事听起来有趣。

### III. 主语+动词+宾语 (SVO)

在此句式中，v 是及物动词(vt.)，因此有宾语。例如：

I love apples.  
我喜欢苹果。

### IV. 主语+动词+宾语+宾语(SVoO)

在此句式中，v 是带有双宾语的及物动词。常见的须带双宾语的动词有 give, ask, bring, offer, send, pay, lend, show, tell, buy, get 等。例如：

I gave him my address.  
我告诉他我的地址。

### V. 主语+动词+宾语+补语(SVOC)

在此句式中，v 是有宾语补足语的及物动词。常带宾语补足语的词有形容词、副词、介词短语、名词、不定式、现在分词、过去分词。例如：

I found the box empty.  
我发现盒子是空的。

1. 主谓 = 主语 + 不及物动词

● Smaller species survived. (2006, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

● More apparent reasonableness followed. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

2. 主谓宾 = 主语 + 及物动词(vt.) + 宾语

- Everybody loves a fat pay rise. (2005, Reading Comprehension, PartA, Text1)
- Many students experience both varieties. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- ...very few women have 15 children. (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part Text 2)
- Several of his staff members have military-intelligence backgrounds. (2003, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

3. 主谓双宾 = 主语 + 及物动词(vt.) + 两个宾语 (人 + 物)

- They gave justices permanent positions...(2012, Use of English)

- ... railroads charged all customers the same average rate... (2003, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

4. 主谓宾补 = 主语 + 及物动词(vt.) + 宾语 + 宾语的补足语 (简称宾补)

- You always keep your eyes open.(2004, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text1)
- The spooks call it "open source intelligence,"...(2003, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

5. 主系表 = 主语 + 系动词 + 表语

- This is a dangerous game... (2005, Reading Comprehension, PartA, Text2)

考研真题中常出现的系动词，总结如下：

系动词	表达含义	真题例句
be	单独出现 (无其他实义动词) “是”	Anthropology is one of the social sciences. (2003, Translation)
get become turn Go grow	“变得”	...their behavior became markedly differ (2005, Reading Comprehension, PartA, Text1)
look sound smell taste feel	感官动词 “看/听/闻/尝/感觉起来.....”	They look cute. (2005, Reading Comprehensi PartA, Text1) And most folks still feel pretty comfortable about their ability...(2004, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
keep / remain seem / appear prove	“保持着.....” “似乎.....” “证明出, 显示出.....”	The prospect seems remote. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1) Nonetheless, unification of sorts remains a major goal.(2012, Translation)

### (三) 简单陈述句的语序

陈述句一定是有主语,有动词,有宾语,有句号

6	1	2	3	4	5
when? When?	Who?	Action	Who?	How?	Where?
	Which? What?		Which? What?		

1 ---主语，一般由名词、代词或名词短语构成，通常位于动词之前，动词必须与主语一致，即主语决定动词的单复数形式

2 ---谓语，由动词充当

3 ---宾语，一般为名词、代词或名词短语

4 ---副词或介词短语,对方式或状态提问,往往做状语 I like her very much

5 ---地点状语，一般在方式副词之后，时间副词之前

6 ---时间状语，可以放在句首或句末

简单陈述句一定不能少的是主语, 谓语.

如果问何时何地,是一个固定搭配 when and where

### 真题演练:

请用下划线标出谓语动词的部分，并判断谓语动词的种类及简单句的种类。

1. ... our president calls himself 'the Decider' . (2009, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
2. The humiliation continues. (2004, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
3. The computer is the 21st century's culture machine. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
4. ...poetry of many kinds gave him great pleasure. (2008, Translation)
5. ... even the word "habit" carries a negative implication. (2009, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

## 二、动词

### (一) 动词的时态

	一般时	进行时	完成时	完成进行时
现在	do/does	am/is/are doing	have/has done	have/has been doing
过去	did	was/were doing	had done	had been doing
将来	will do	will be doing	will have done	will have been doing
过去将来	would do	would be doing	would have done	would have been doing

#### 1. 一般现在时和现在进行时

##### 一、基本用法

She goes to school by bike every day.

He can speak a little Chinese.

They are watching TV now.

We are working on the farm these days.

##### 二、谓语动词的形式不同

一般现在时的谓语动词为:

1.be 动词用 am / is / are 这三种形式;

2.实义动词用动词原形或第三人称单数形式。

现在进行时谓语动词的形式为:

be(am, is, are) + 实义动词的 -ing 形式。

She doesn't go to school by bike.

She goes to school by bus.

She isn't doing her homework now.

She is watching TV.

-Do they often play football?

-Yes, they do. ( No, they don't.)

-Are they playing football now?

-Yes, they are. (No, they aren't.)

##### 三、时间状语不同

一般现在时常与 often, sometimes, always, usually 等频度副词和 every morning / day / week, on Wednesday, on Sundays, in the morning / afternoon / evening 等时间状语连用。

现在进行时常与 now, these days, at this moment 等时间状语连用。如:We often go shopping on Sundays.

## 2. 一般过去时

1) 在确定的过去时间里所发生的动作或存在的状态。

时间状语有: yesterday, last week, an hour ago, the other day, in 1982 等。

例: Where did you go just now?

2) 表示在过去一段时间内, 经常性或习惯性的动作。

例: When I was a child, I often played football in the street.

Whenever the Browns went during their visit, they were given a warm welcome.

3) 句型:

It is time for sb. to do sth. 到……时间了, 该……了

It is time sb. did sth. 时间已迟了, 早该……了

例: It is time for you to go to bed. 你该睡觉了。

It is time you went to bed. 你早该睡觉了。

would rather sb. did sth. 宁愿某人做某事

例: I'd rather you came tomorrow.

4) wish, wonder, think, hope 等用过去时, 作试探性的询问、请求、建议等。

例: I thought you might have some. 我以为你想要一些。

一般过去时表示的动作或状态都已成为过去, 现已不复存在。

Mrs. Darby lived in Kentucky for seven years. (含义: 达比太太已不再住在肯塔基州。)

Mrs. Darby has lived in Kentucky for seven years. (含义: 现在还住在肯塔基州, 有可能指刚离去。)

注意: 用过去时表现在, 表示委婉语气。

1) 动词 want, hope, wonder, think, intend 等。

例: Did you want anything else?

I wondered if you could help me.

2) 情态动词 could, would.

例: Could you lend me your bike?

## 3. 现在完成时

现在完成时表示动作现存的结果, 或者过去发生的事对现在的影响。

常与现在完成时连用的副词和副词短语: before (now) (以前); it's the first time (第一次); so far (到目前为止); so far this morning (到上午为止); up to now (直到现在); up to the present (直到目前); just (刚刚); recently (最近); already (已经); lately (最近); now (现在); for 一段时间; since+时间; still (还; 仍); at last (终于); finally (最终); 疑问句和否定句中常用 ever, yet, never, not...ever 等。

I've planted fourteen rose bushes so far this morning.

I have lived here for several years now and I've made many new friends since I have lived here.

现在完成时还可和表示频度的副词连用, 表示反复和习惯性动作, 如 often (经常), frequently (屡次), three times (三次) 等。

I've watched him on TV several times.

一般过去时和现在完成时

一般过去时

有动作发生的时间点, 即过去某一时间发生某一动作

现在完成时

可能延续

不强调是哪个时间点发生

强调过去的动作对现在造成的影响和结果。

## 4. 过去进行时

构成: be 的过去式+现在分词

1、过去段时间

2、过去正在进行动作或情况

3、由连词 when, while, as, just as 等引导。

What were you doing all morning?

I couldn't find you anywhere.

过去进行时往往与表示一段时间的状态连用

如 all morning, all night, all day, all evening, the whole week 等, 表示这段时间一直在干什么。

Garfield was watching TV while his wife was talking with a neighbour over the phone.

when	did	doing
	doing	did
while	doing	doing
Just as	doing	did

## 5. 一般将来时

一般将来时

1、一般将来时表示将要发生的动作或存在的状态

2、将来时的结构

① 基本结构: shall/will + 动词原形

shall 常用在第一人称 I 或 we 的后面, 而 will 可用于所有人称, 缩略为'll, 否定式② be going to do sth./ be gonna do sth. (美语) 打算做某事;

be going to 与 will 一般可以互换, 但与打算不了的, 不能互换

I'll miss you. (不能用 be going to)

He'll lose. 他要输了。(不能用 be going to)

I'll be sixteen years old next year. (不能用 be going to) 中, will not 可缩略为'll not 或 won't, shall not 缩略 shan't (在美语中很少用 shall)

③ be + to do sth. 表示计划安排在某事或用来征求意见

I am to have a holiday.

④ be about to do sth. 即将做某事.

I am about to do something drastic.

⑤ will be doing 表示将要做某事

What most of us will be doing on holidays?

⑥ be doing (瞬间动词) 用现在进行时表示将来时态

用现在进行时表示将来的动词有: go, come, arrive, leave, die, land, join

⑦ be 一般现在时表示将要发生

If it rains, ...

## 6. 过去完成时

过去完成时:表示发生在过去的两个动作在前的那一个, 它表示句子中描述的动作发生在“过去的过去”。

基本形式: 过去完成时由 had+过去分词构成, 因此无人称变化

肯定式: I had/I'd worked 等

否定式: I had not/hadn't worked 等

疑问式: had I worked 等

否定疑问式: had I not/hadn't I worked 等

时态用法:

1. 过去完成时是与现在完成时相当的过去式:

现在完成时: Ann has just left. If you hurry you'll catch her.

(安刚刚走。如果你快一点, 就能追上她。)

过去完成时: When I arrived Ann had just left.

(我到的时候, 安刚刚离开。)

但是, 过去完成时不像现在完成时那样限于表达未指明时间的动作, 因此可以说: He had left his case on the 4:40 train. (他把手提箱丢在 4 点 40 分的火车上了。)

2. 现在完成时可以和 since/for/always 等词连用, 表示一个开始于过去并仍在继续或刚刚结束的动作:

与此同理, 过去完成时也可以用来表示在所说的过去某时刻之前就已开始的动作。

1) 在该时刻仍然在继续。

例如: Bill was in uniform when I met him. He had been a soldier for ten years. (我遇到比尔的时候, 他身穿军服。那时他已经当了十年兵了。)

2) 在该时刻停止或刚刚停止。

例如: The old oak tree, which had stood in the churchyard for 300 years, suddenly crashed to the ground. (屹立在教堂墓地上已 300 百年之久的老橡树突然间哗啦一声巨响倒在地上。)

但应注意, 过去完成时还可以用来表示:

3) 在所说时刻之前某一时候停止的动作。

例如: He had served in the army for ten years; then he retired and married. (他在军队里服役十年, 后来退伍并结了婚。)

3. 过去完成时也是一般过去时的过去时, 用来表示叙述者或主语在过去的某一时刻回顾更早的动作:

例如: He met her in Paris in 1977. He had last seen her ten years before. Her hair had been grey then; now it was white. (1977 年他在巴黎遇见了她。他上一次见到她是十年之前。那时她的头发是灰白的, 这时已经全白了。)

## 7. 英语时态表意

she waters the flowers .

she is watering the flowers .

she has watered the flowers .

she has been watering the flowers for three hours.

she watered the flowers yesterday .

she was watering the flowers when I was cooking .

she had watered the flowers before you came .

she will /is going to water the flowers tomorrow .

she will pick up the children at 5pm ,and she will have watered the flowers .

she would water the flowers if she has time.

she would have watered the flowers if you didn't come.

## 8. 时态练习

“一般” 时态

一般过去时：谓语动词 = did (动词的过去式)

- Last year Japan experienced 2,125 incidents of school violence... (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- ...this city was one of the largest human settlements in the world. (2014 Reading Comprehension, Part B)

一般现在时：谓语动词 = do / does (动词的原形或第三人称单数)

- So far the results are inconclusive. (2009, Use of English)
- But most law graduates never get a big-firm job. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- Archaeologists commonly use computers to map sites and the landscapes around sites. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- Today it makes almost no difference. (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- Pearson also predicts a breakthrough in computer-human links. (2001, Translation)

一般将来时：谓语动词 = will + do 或 am / is / are going to + do

- We will have a less civil society. (2004, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- I don' t know if other clients are going to abandon me, too... (2004, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- ...the problems will be different. (2002, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- Clearly, only the biggest and most flexible television companies are going to be able to compete in such a rich and hotly-contested market. (2005, Translation)

(一般) 过去将来时：谓语动词 = would + do 或 was / were going to + do

- They gave justices permanent positions so they would be free to upset those in power ... (2012, Use of English)
- ... it simply didn' t foresee what would happen next. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- For a while it looked as though the making of semiconductors... was going to be the next casualty. (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

## “进行”时态

过去进行时：谓语动词 = was / were + doing



- He was searching for tiny engraved seals... (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- Within two weeks, he was talking for the first time with the board of Hartford Financial Services Group... (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)

现在进行时：谓语动词 = am / is / are + doing

- Home prices are holding steady in most regions. (2004, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- Every cat with an owner...is running a small-scale study in operant conditioning. (2009, Use of English)

将来进行时：谓语动词 = will be + doing (其中 be 动词永远用原形 be)

过去将来进行时：谓语动词 = would be + doing (其中 be 动词永远用原形 be)

以上两种时态在考研真题当中，几乎不出现，建议考研的同学们不用掌握。

## “完成” 时态

过去完成时：谓语动词 = had + done

- He had never gambled before the casino sent him a coupon for \$20 worth of gambling. (2006, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- The interviewers had rated applicants on a scale of one to five. (2013, Use of English)
- ...he expressed the opinion that in two or three respects his mind had changed during the preceding twenty or thirty years. (2008, Translation)
- Roman Catholicism had been the state religion... (2007, Use of English)

现在完成时：谓语动词 = have / has + done

- Time..has given them legitimacy. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- The ethical judgments of the Supreme Court justices have become an important issue recently. (2012, Use of English)
- For the most part, the response has been favorable... (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- Most leading retailers have already tried e-commerce, with limited success, and expansion abroad. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- Families have also experienced changes these years. (2004, Use of English)

将来完成时：谓语动词 = will have + done

- ... relaxation will be in front of smell-television, and digital age will have arrived. (2001, Translation)

## “完成进行”时态

现在完成进行时：谓语动词 = have / has been + doing

角度相 同	都表示“现在的之前”	
两种时 态	现在完成时 have/has + done	现在完成进行时 have/has been + doing
强调不	强调结果（做完与否都可以）	强调过程
例句	We have not won the match.	We have been working hard for several months.

- That kind of electronic spying has been going on for decades. (2003, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- Bankers have been blaming themselves for their troubles in public. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)

过去完成进行时：谓语动词 = had been + doing

将来完成进行时：谓语动词 = will have been + doing

以上两种在考研真题中没有出现过，不用掌握。

## 真题演练：

请用下划线标出谓语动词的部分，并判断谓语动词的时态及时态表达的含义。

1. Amazon.com received one for its “one-click” online payment system. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
2. ... insects would eat us up if birds failed to control them. (2010, Translation)
3. I am going to suggest that it is not true. (2006, Translation)
4. We will become a second-rate country. (2004, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
5. And a significant number of the homeless have serious mental disorders. (2006, Use of English)
6. Dr. Yehuda notes another difference between the sexes. (2008, Reading

Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

7. A growing number of researchers and organizations are now thinking seriously about that question. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
8. Foreign-made cars and textiles were sweeping into the domestic market. (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
9. By 1830 the former Spanish and Portuguese colonies had become independent nations. (2007, Use of English)
10. Americans' life expectancy has nearly doubled over the past century. (2003, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
11. This tendency in the natural sciences has long been evident in the social sciences too. (2012, Translation)
12. ... for a century, past conditions of life have been conditionally speeding up... (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

## (二) 动词的情态

考研中常出现的情态动词如下：

现在时	过去时
must	无
can	Could
will	Would
shall (考研真题中不常出现)	Should
may	Might

情态动词	意义	例句
can (could)	表示能力, could 主要指过去时间	Two eyes can see more than one.
	表示允许	Can I have a look at your new pen?
may (might)	表允许, might 可以指过去时间, 也可指现在时间, 语气更委婉	You may take whatever you like. May (Might) I ask for a photo of your baby?

must	表示义务。意为“必须” (主观意志)	We must do everything step by step. You mustn't talk to her like that.
will/would	表意愿	I will do anything for you. They would not let him in because he was poorly dressed.
	表请求, 用于疑问句	Will you close the window? Would you like another glass of beer?
should	表义务。意为“应该”(某件事宜于做), 用于各种人称	You should be polite to your teachers.
ought to	表义务, 意为“应该”(因责任、义务等该做), 口气比 should 稍重	You are his father. You ought to take care of him.

must 可以表示推测, must do 表示对现在的推测; must have done 表示对过去的推测  
He must be mad.

在 I think.../he thinks...的从句中, 一定要用事实说话. (不能说成 “I think he must be a fool.” )

must be 的否定式为 can't be (不可能) :

Someone's using the phone, it must be John.

It can't be John. He promised me he wouldn't use it today.

以上几个情态动词详细用法如下:

情态	含义	真题例句
must	“必须”	... we must also tread with caution. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part B) Scientists must communicate their message to the public in a compassionate, understandable way... (2003, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
can could	“能够 / 可以”	... and the right mental workouts can significantly improve our basic cognitive functions.(2014, Use of English) Similarly, the physical act of laughter could improve mood.(2011, Use of English)

will would	“愿意 / 将要” (表示“将要”时常用于将来时态)	Will you marry me? The first draft will appear on the page... (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part B) Potential home buyers would cheer for lower interest rates. (2004, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
may might	“可以 / 可能”	... expressions may influence emotions rather than just the other way around.(2011, Use of English) Such bodily reaction might conceivably help moderate the effects of psychological stress.(2011, Use of English)
should	“应该” Comprehension, PartA, Text3)	<u>America</u> should follow. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2) Those suffering from persistent nightmares should seek help from a therapist. (2005, Reading

除了表示“情绪和态度”之外，每一个情态动词都能表示推测：

- The details may be unknowable (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- Such searches can take years. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- ... this loss of mental focus can potentially have a damaging impact on our professional, social, and personal wellbeing. (2014, Use of English)

情态动词的用法变体：

- ... the peculiar way of conducting the experiments may have led to misleading interpretation of what happened.(2010, Use of English)
- Now something similar could be happening in the oceans. (2006, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

## 真题演练：

请用下划线标出谓语动词的部分，并找到情态动词，写出含义。

- Could it really be that simple? (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- Employers wouldn't mind a little fewer bubbles in the job market. (2004 Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- These can only come from a well-grounded understanding of the legal system. (2007, Translation)
- In such a case, the company's response may not be sufficiently quick or thoughtful... (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- Your outline should smoothly conduct you from one point to the next... (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

- Big retailers must understand these differences before they can identify the segments of European wholesaling ... (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

### (三) 被动语态

#### 1. 被动语态

主动语态与被动语态皆指动词的形式而言。在主动句中，动词的主语是执行动作的人或物；在被动句中，动作是对主语执行的。

#### 2. 何时运用被动语态：

(1) 强调动作的接受者: America was discovered by Columbus.

(2) 不知谁是动作的执行者: You are wanted on the phone.

(3) 作客观说明: It is said that the meeting has been put off. (经典句型)

一、注意被动语态的不同时态被动语态由“be+过去分词”，其中的助动词 be 根据情况可使用各种不同时态。如：

She is respected by everyone. 她受到大家的尊重。(一般现在时)

The book will be reprinted soon. 这本书很快会重印。(一般将来时)

The road is being repaired. 路正在修整。(现在进行时)

They have been given a warning. 他们受到警告。(现在完成时)

二、注意带情态动词的被动语态该结构的基本形式为“情态动词+be(或 be 的适当形式)+过去分词”。

情态动词	may		may
	can		can
	must		must
	should	do	→ should + be + done
	ought to		ought to
	used to		used to

You must write an article on the subject.

→ An article must be written on the subject.

三、注意非谓语动词的被动语态

1. 不定式一般式的被动语态。由“to be+过去分词”构成。如：构成。如：

She asked to be given some work to do. 她要求给她一些工作做。

He was the last person to be asked to speak. 他是最后被邀请发言的人。

2. 不定式完成式的被动语态。由“to have been+过去分词”构成。如：

I should like to have been told the result earlier. 我本想让人把结果早点告诉我的。

3. 现在分词一般式的被动语态。由“being+过去分词”构成。如：

I saw him being taken away. 我看见有人把他带走了。

Being protected by a wall, he felt quite safe. 有墙作保护，他感到很安全。

4. 动名词一般式的被动语态。由“being+过去分词”构成。如：

She likes being looked at. 她喜欢被人瞧。

He hates being made a fool of. 他讨厌被别人愚弄。

This question is far from being settled. 这个问题远没解决。

四、注意两类被动句型的相互转换英语中有一种主动句可以转换成两种被动句型，它们通常是一些表示客观说明的句子。如：

People believed that she is honest. 大家相信她是诚实的。

It's believed that she is honest. 大家相信她是诚实的。

She is believed to be honest. 大家相信她是诚实的。

有 assume, believe, expect, fear, feel, know, presume, report, say, suppose, think, understand 等, 比较(同时注意其中时态和动词形式的变化)

### 3. 语态练习

⇒被动语态的构成: be + done

- Unfortunately, these critics are...forgotten. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

⇒被动语态与时态的结合

- For example, lighting was always changed on a Sunday.(2010, Use of English)
- Our subway trains are controlled by tireless robot-drivers. (2002, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)

- the truth will not be known for years. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)

- But the great universal of male mortality is being changed. (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)

- The study of law has been recognized for centuries as a basic intellectual discipline in European universities. (2007, Translation)

⇒被动语态与情态的结合

- In the internet age, at least in theory, this fraction can be much reduced. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- ... weaker races and societies must eventually be replaced by stronger, more advanced races and societies. (2009, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

### 真题演练:

请用下划线标出谓语动词的部分, 并找到被动语态, 分辨被动是与时态还是情态相结合并理解其含义。

1. "Benefits" have been weighed against "harmful" outcomes. (2002, Use of English)
2. Research institutions could be opened to tours...(2003, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
3. A great deal of attention is being paid today to the so-called digital divide...

(2001, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)

4. People in earlier eras were surrounded by reminders of misery. (2006, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
5. The sentences within each paragraph should be related to a single topic. (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
6. Paid and owned media are controlled by marketers promoting their own products. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

#### **(四) 谓语动词的否定**

- American professors did not possess one. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- They do not fund peer-reviewed research. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- To be sure, the future is not all rosy. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- With other audiences you mustn't attempt to cut in with humor ... (2002, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- ...average height...hasn't really changed since 1960. (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

#### **(五) 谓语动词的强调**

- Although the figure may vary, analysts do agree on another matter: ... (2006, Use of English)
  - But science does provide us with the best available guide to the future... (2005, Reading Comprehension, Part A, Text 2)
  - It did know he had a problem. (2006, Reading Comprehension, Part B)



### 三、非谓语动词

#### (一) 定义

##### 1. 动名词

1. 动名词定义：具有名词性质，可在句中担任主语，宾语表语，定语，具有所有格作修饰语。

2. 形式：以 do 为例

doing → being done

having done → having been done

重磅要点：下列动词须跟动名词作宾语：

admit, appreciate, avoid, complete, delay, deny, enjoy, fancy, finish, mind, practice, re-sent, risk, suggest, allow, permit...

特注：以 allow 为例：allow + doing sth（动名词作宾语）。但可以：Allow sb to do sth（不定式作宾补）。

这类动词常见如 advise, allow, permit, recommend, etc.

##### 2. 不定式

1. 定义：具有名词、形容词及副词性质并具有时态、语态变化。

2. 形式：（以 do 为例）

	主动语态	被动语态
一般时	to do	to be done
进行时	to be doing	
完成时	to have done	to have been done
完成进行时	to have been doing	

注意：forget, remember, stop, regret, try, 后面跟 to do：待办事项。doing：所做的事，发生的事

forget/remember doing：表示动作发生在“忘记”、“记得”之前

I forget having finished my homework. 我忘了我已经做完作业了。

forget/remember to do：表示动作发生在“忘记”、“记得”之后

I forget to do my homework. 我忘记要做家庭作业了。

##### 3. 分词

1. 分词的性质：

具有形容词性质，可以在句中担任表语、定语、宾补、状语，现在分词表示主动，且动作在进行；过去分词表示被动，或动作已完成。

2. 分词的形式：

例：	write (vt)		rise (vi)	
	主动语态	被动语态	主动	过去分词

时态

现在时	writing	being written	rising	risen
完成时	having written	having been written	having risen	

掌握精髓：动词不定式作宾语表示动作的全过程，而现在分词作宾补表示动作正在进行；

过去分词表示被动概念。

## (二) 非谓语动词作主语、宾语、表语

### 1. 名词、代词作主语、宾语、表语

- The process is natural selection. (2008, Use of English)
- But most law graduates never get a big-firm job. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- They financed them. (2001, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)

### 2. 非谓语动词 doing 作主语、宾语

#### doing 作主语

- ...suffering is inevitable... (2014, Translation)
- ...laughing probably has little influence on physical fitness. (2011, Use of English)
- Making friends is extremely important to teenagers...(2003, Use of English)
- ...but having only a foggy view of the future is of little good. (2007, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

#### doing 作宾语

- Americans stopped taking prosperity for granted. (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- Thinking is essentially a process of making connections in the brain. (2014, Use of English)

### 3. 非谓语动词 to do 作主语、宾语、表语

#### to do 做主语

- ...to decide is to kill off all possibilities but one. (2009, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- To take this approach to the New Englanders normally means to start with the Puritans' theological innovations and their distinctive ideas about the church ...
- (2009, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- It is important to do so. (2002, Use of English)

- It is painful to read these roundabout accounts today. (2010, Translation)

## to do 作宾语

- They may then decide to go elsewhere. (2011, Reading Comprehension, ParB)
- Fortunately, the White House is starting to pay attention. (2005, Reading Comprehension, PartA, Text2)
- The brain finds it best to keep smell receptors available for unfamiliar and emergency signals... (2005, Use of English)

## to do 作表语

- The trick is to direct these funds better. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- ... one benefit of a “national” organization would be to negotiate better prices... with drug manufacturers. (2005, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

## 4. 并列多个主语 / 宾语 / 表语

- That doesn't mean lying down and becoming fooled, or letting foreign corporations run uncontrolled. (2001, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- ...it involves setting specific goals, obtaining immediate feedback and concentrating... technique... (2007, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- ...the amateurs have tended either to remain in local societies or to come together nationally in a different way. (2001, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

## 真题演练：

找到主语的部分，并判断是什么来充当的。

1. To read such books today is to marvel at the fact... (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

2 ...spending on legal services in America grew twice as fast as inflation. (2014,

Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)

3. It is not easy to talk about the role of the mass media in this overwhelmingly significant phase in European history. (2005, Translation)
4. Setting the proper investment level for security, redundancy, and recovery is a management issue, not a technical one... (2007, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
5. Terrorism, economic uncertainties and general feelings of insecurity have increased people's anxiety. (2005, Reading Comprehension, Part A, Text 3)  
找到宾语 / 表语的部分，并判断是什么来充当的。
6. Americans have generally stopped growing. (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
7. ...artists' only job is to explore emotions... (2006, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
8. Owning slaves was "like having a large bank account " ... (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
9. ... the best strategy is to use the agent as a kind of tip service ... (2004, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
10. In order to achieve these objectives, we must concentrate more on co-productions, the exchange of news, documentary services and training. (2005, Translation)

### (三) 非谓语动词作定语/状语



## 1. 非谓语动词作定语

1. It also raises questions concerning "values." (2002, Translation)
2. A team of researchers working together in the laboratory would submit the results of their research to a journal. (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
3. The human nose is an underrated tool. (2005, Use of English)
4. The networked computer is an amazing device... (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
5. Permission to run a nuclear plant is a public trust. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)

## 2. 非谓语动词作状语

6. In just one generation, millions of mothers have gone to work, transforming basic family economics. (2007, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
7. To promote this idea, he turned to the university-admissions process. (2013, Use of English)
8. Archaeologists commonly use computers to map sites and the landscapes around sites. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

9. People are... poor at considering background information when making individual decisions. (2013, Use of English)
10. ...even people insensitive to a certain smell at first can suddenly become
11. sensitive to it when exposed to it often enough. (2005, Use of English)

## 真题演练：

请划出非谓语动词的部分，并判断它作定语还是状语（即判断它修饰什么）

1. ...and researchers seeking knowledge of the results would have to subscribe to the journal. (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
2. But a comparative study of linguistic traits published online today supplies a reality check. (2012, Translation)
3. With this in mind we can begin to analyze the European television scene. (2005, Translation)
4. The first thing needed for innovation is a fascination with wonder... (2009, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
5. ....it would use a particular case to conduct a broad review of business-method patents. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
6. Paid and owned media are controlled by marketers promoting their own products. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

## 四、形容词副词

### （一）限定词修饰名词

1. 名词限制

's 所有格

the boy's mother 男孩的母亲

the government's policy 政府的政策

在多数情况下，名词作定语一般要用单数形式：

banana trees 香蕉树

newspaper boys 报童

## 2. 冠词限制

英语中的冠词有三种：

一种是定冠词（the Definite Article）"the"；

This is the house where Luxun once lived.

另一种是不定冠词（the Indefinite Article）"a, an"；

There is a tiger in the zoo.

还有一种是零冠词（Zero Article），零冠词指的是不用冠词的情况。

不定冠词表示泛指，定冠词表示特指。

at desk 在读书 at the desk 在课桌旁

in class 在上课 in the class 在班级里面

in bed 卧床 in the bed 在床上

in prison 坐牢 in the prison（因事）在监狱

in hospital 住院 in the hospital（因事）在医院

go to hospital 去看病 go to the hospital 去医院

go to school 去上学 go to the school（因事）去学校

go to bed 上床睡觉 go to the bed 在床上

take place 发生 take the place 代替

in place of 代替 in the place of 在.....的地方

in case of 万一 in the case of 就.....来说

out of question 毫无疑问 out of the question 完全不可能

## 3. 数词限制

一、基数词

基数词写法和读法：345 three hundred and forty-five;

二、序数词

序数词的缩写形式：first---1st second---2nd thirty-first---31st

三、数词的用法

1) 倍数表示法

I have three times as many as you. 我有你三倍那么多。

The production of grain has been increased by four times this year. 今年粮食产量增加了4倍。

2) 分数表示法

构成：基数词代表分子，序数词代表分母。分子大于1时，分子的序数词用单数，分母序数词用复数：

1/3 one-third

3/37 three and three-sevenths

● The roughly 20 million inhabitants of these nations looked hopefully to the future. (2007, Use of English)

- By the third generation, one third of Hispanic women are married to non-Hispanics, and 41 percent of Asian-American women are married to non-Asians. (2006, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- Mark Twain's Huckleberry Finn exemplified American anti-intellectualism. (2004, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)

## (二) 形容词、副词

### 1. 形容词

1) 直接说明事物的性质或特征的形容词是性质形容词，它有级的变化，可以用程度副词修饰，在句中可作定语、表语和补语。例如：hot 热的。

2) 叙述形容词只能作表语，所以又称为表语形容词。这类形容词没有级的变化，也不可程度副词修饰。大多数以 a 开头的形容词都属于这一类。例如：afraid 害怕的。

(错) He is an ill man.

(对) The man is ill.

(错) She is an afraid girl.

(对) The girl is afraid.

这类词还有：well, unwell, ill, faint, afraid, alike, alive, alone, asleep, awake 等。

3) 形容词作定语修饰名词时，要放在名词的前边。但是如果形容词修饰以 -thing 为字尾的词语时，要放在这些词之后，例如：something nice

注意：名词化的形容词

有些形容词和定冠词 the 连用，表示一类人或事物。常见的形容词有：young (年轻的) old (年老的) rich (富有的) poor (贫穷的) sick (生病的) healthy (健康的) living (活的) dead (死的) wounded (受伤的) deaf (聋的) blind (失明的) disabled (残废的) unemployed (失业的) 等，以及其他某些说明人的性格或状态的形容词。

### 2. 副词

副词主要用来修饰动词，形容词，副词或其他结构。

一、副词的位置：

1) 在动词之前。

2) 在 be 动词、助动词之后。

3) 多个助动词时，副词一般放在第一个助动词后。

注意：

a. 大多数方式副词位于句尾，但宾语过长，副词可以提前，以使句子平衡。

We could see very clearly a strange light ahead of us.

b. 方式副词 well, badly 糟、坏, hard 等只放在句尾。

He speaks English well.

### 3. 形容词、副词练习

- The idea seems promising, and Rosenberg is a perceptive observer. (2012,



Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

- Their thinking often had a traditional superstitious quality. (2009, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- ...and the right mental workouts can significantly improve our basic cognitive functions. (2014, Use of English)
- Strangely, it has involved little physical change. (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- The tourist streams are not entirely separate. (2006, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- ...because they are so closely tied. (2012, Use of English)

### 真题演练：

请划出形容词和副词的部分，并且判断其作用。

1. Hence it is metaphysical; but the means of expression is purely and exclusively physical: sound. (2014, Translation)
2. Predictably, and regrettably, Quebec refused to join. (2005, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
3. In undeveloped social groups, we find very little formal teaching and training. (2009, Translation)
4. Every Justice rightly rejected this remarkable claim. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
5. Ironically, the first evidence for this idea appeared in the United States. (2009, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

### 4.形容词、副词的三种比较级别

## 1、比较级和最高级的构成:

① 单音节词和少数双音节词在词尾加-er, -est, 以辅音加-y 结尾的词变-y 为-i, 再加-er, -est

② 以-e 结尾的词加-r, -st

③ 以一个辅音字母结尾的单音节词要双写最后一个字母, 再加-er, -est

④ 三个或者是三个音节以上 (多音节)

比较级的构成 : more+原级

最高级的构成 : the most+原级

有一些双音节词既可在单词结尾加-er, -est, 也可与 more/less 和 most/least 连用, 如 narrow, clever, common, pleasant 等。

clever— cleverer— more clever

fun adj. 快乐 more fun (美国人用)

⑤ 有些构成是不规则的:

good/well(better best); bad/ill(worse worst); many/much(more most); little(less least); far(farther further, farthest furthest)

(farther:距离上的远和更远, further:程度上的更进一步)

further more(更有甚者 old(older elder, oldest eldest)older 比……大

She is older than somebody

elder 做定语修饰其他名词 elder sister (年长的)姐姐

## 2、比较级和最高级的用法

在使用比较级时, 如果需要把所比较的两项都提到, 那么就必须比较级后用 than:

My room is cleaner than the one next door.

如果比较级之所指很清楚, 它可独立存在:

Which house do you prefer?

I prefer the older one.

最高级的限定范围一般用 of, among, in 等介词短语; 限定范围也可以是从句; 如果范围很清楚, 则可以省略。

John is the tallest of the three brother.

This is the coldest day in ten years.

Mary is the most intelligent person I' ve ever met.

adj. / adv. 的 3 种比较 级别	形式	真题例句
原级比较	as + adj./adv. 原形 (比 较 的 内 容) + as + 比 较 的 对 象 “和 ..... 相 比 一 样 的.....”	Few people are as fertile as in the past. (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2) The goals of the prize-givers seem as scattered as the criticism. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
比较级	adj./adv. 的 比 较 级 ( + than + 比 较 的 对 象) “(比.....)更.....”通常用于两者之间的比较	...younger, healthier people can realize their potential.(2003, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4) Rich economies are also less dependent on oil than they were, and so less sensitive to swings in the oil price. (2002, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
最高级	adj./adv. 的 最 高 级 ( + 介 词 短 语 表 示 比 较 的 范 围) “(.....范围内)最.....”通常用于三者或以上的比较	Some of the biggest developments will be in medicine... (2001, Translation) The best lawyers made skyscrapers-full of money... (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)

## 真题演练：

请划出形容词、副词的比较部分及比较的对象，并且判断是哪一种级别。

- At the state level their influence can be even more fearsome. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- The most advanced computer systems on Earth can't approach that kind of ability... (2002, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- As a mere 68-year-old, I wish to age as productively as they have. (2003, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- During the decade before the economic crisis, spending on legal services in America grew twice as fast as inflation. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- As time went by, computers became smaller and more powerful... (2002, Use of English)

6. ...the Internet may well be the most powerful tool for combating world poverty... (2001, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)

## 五、介词

### (一) 介词短语

引导时间状语的介词 in/on/at/during/till 与 until

1、用 in 的时间短语有：

① 表示一天中的某段时间：in the morning; in the afternoon; in the evening

② 表示周、月份、年份：in a week; in January; in Feb; in 1992

③ 表示季节：in summer; in spring; in autumn; in winter

in+表示时间长度的短语可以表示“在某段时间之内”，这时可以与现在时、过去时或将来时连用，一般与完成某动作有关；还可译为“……时间之后”，一般与将来时连用。根据时态判别 in 表示的含义

in twenty minutes' time      20 分钟之后

We will finish class in half an hour.

2、用 on 的时间短语有：

① 表示星期：on Monday; on Friday

② 表示日期：on June 1st; on 23rd March (在书写日期时没有冠词，但在口语中则分别读为：on June the first; on the 23rd of March)

③ 表示星期+日期：on Monday, June 1st

④ 表示具体时间：on Wednesday evening; on fine afternoon; on that day

3、用 at 的时间短语有：

① 表示确切的时间：at five to twelve; at ten o'clock

② 表示用餐时间：at lunch/dinner time; at teatime

③ 表示其他时刻：at night; at noon; at midnight; at that time

4、during 在……期间，后必须跟一个名词，可以指整个一段时间，有时可以用 in 替代

He has phoned four times during the last half hour.

I met him sometime during the week. (不能用 in 代替) 我是在这一周的某天遇到他的。

during the holiday      强调假期的从头到尾

He enjoyed himself during his holiday.

in the holiday      强调这段时间其中某一点时间，并不表示自始至终

I was caught in an accident in the holiday.

5、from...till...      指一段明确的时间：

The tourist season runs from June till October.

6、until      prep.&con. 直到……时候，直到什么时候为止，直到什么时候才

until 主句和从句两个都用一般过去时(最习惯的一种用法)，主句和从句任何一个用过去完成是也对

I can't enter for the sports meeting until tomorrow.

I had not understood the problem until he explained it.

We hadn't disturbed him until he finished work.

We didn't disturb him until he had finished work.

We didn't disturb him until he finished work.(更习惯于这种用法)

7、from...to...

Everyday we have English class from 8:30 to 11:30

关于时间表示方法：What's the time?/What time is it?

A 整点：A o'clock

A 点 B 分 (B<30)：A B / B past A

A 点 15 分：A fifteen / fifteen past A / a quarter past A

A 点 30 分：A thirty / half past A

A 点 B 分 (B>30)：A B / (60-B) to (A+1)

A 点 45 分：A forty-five / a quarter to (A+1) / fifteen to (A+1)

## (二) 动词+介词

### 1、后接 of 的动词：

accuse of (控告)；approve of (赞成)；assure of (让……放心)；beware of (谨防)；boast of/about (夸耀)；complain of/about (埋怨)；consist of (由……组成)；convince of/about (使信服)；cure of (治愈)；despair of (丧失……希望)；dream of/about (幻想)；expect of/from (期望)；hear of/from (听到……消息)；be/get rid of (摆脱)；smell of (闻到)；suspect of (对……猜疑)；think of/about (思考)；tired of (对……感到厌烦)；warn of/against (警告……有危险)

Someone must warn him of the difficulties.

He has already been warned of them.

### 2、后接 from 的动词：

borrow from (从……借)；defend from/against (保护……使免于)；demand from/of (向……要求)；differ from (有别于)；dismiss from (解雇)；draw from (从……中得出)；emerge from (从……出现)；escape from (从……逃出)；excuse from/for (允许不……)；hinder from (阻止)；prevent from (妨碍)；prohibit from (不准许)；protect from/against (向……提抗议)；receive from (接到)；separate from (把……分开)；suffer from (受难)

He has already received money from three aunts.

He borrowed three books from Mary.

### 3、后接 in 的动词：

believe in (信仰)；delight in (喜欢)；employ(ed) in (从事)；encourage in (鼓励)；engage(d) in (正做)；experience(d) in (在……有经验)；fail in (没有尽到)；help in/with (帮助)；include in (包括)；indulge in (沉醉)；instruct in (教导)；interest(ed) in (对……感兴趣)；invest in (投资)；involved in (卷入)；persist in (坚持)；share in (分享)

She delights in working hard.

He failed in his French test.

### 4、后接 on 的动词：

act on (遵守)；based on (在……基础上)；call on (拜访)；comment on (评论)；concentrate on (集中于)；congratulate on (祝贺)；consult on/about (商量)；count on (依赖)；decide on (决定)；depend on (依靠)；economize on (节约)；embark on (从事)；experiment on (尝试)；insist on (坚持)；lean on/against (倚靠于……)；live on (靠……为生)；operate on (起作用)；perform on/in (扮演)；pride(oneself) on (为……感到自豪)；rely on (依靠)；vote on a motion/for someone (对……表决(投……的票))；write on/about (写……的事)；

I think he wrote on the cost of living.

He finally decided on going home.

- Carter sifted through rubble in the Valley of the Kings for seven years

before he located the tomb in 1922. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

- You will be on safer ground if you stick to scapegoats like the Post Office or the telephone system. (2002, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- At its peak around AD 600, this city was one of the largest human settlements in the world. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- They perpetuate the myth of the lone genius. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- The growth in public money for academic research has speeded the process...(2011, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- One inventor patented a technique for lifting a box. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- For years executives and headhunters have adhered to the rule... (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- In the past decade, the Japanese divorce rate... has increased by more than 50 percent, and suicides have increased by nearly one-quarter. (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- ...most people stick with default settings. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- First, they can shut things down without suffering much in the way of consequences. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- It often comes from the unexpected. (2002, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

- Journalistic tastes had changed long before his death... (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- During his lifetime, ... he was also one of England's foremost classical-music critics... (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- It also sent a clear message to the outside world about his aspirations.  
(2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- Behind the scenes, they have been taking aim at someone else: the accounting standard-setters. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- Television is a one-way tap flowing into our homes. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- But many within the public sector suffer under the current system, too.  
(2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- My definition revolves around the concept of "stickiness"... (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- There is no gap between mind and matter. (2010, Translation)
- In South Africa, an HIV-prevention initiative known as Love Life recruits young people to promote safesex among their peers.  
(2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- Yet for the most part, the animal kingdom moves through the world downloading. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- Two paradoxes exist throughout this credibility process. (2012,

Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

- Despite these factors, many social scientists seem reluctant to tackle such problems. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

## 真题演练：

1. The goals identified in the report are generally admirable. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
2. Immigrants are quickly fitting into this common culture ... (2006, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
3. Robert Willumstad left Citigroup in 2005 with ambitions to be a CEO. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
4. For earned media, such marketers act as the initiator for users' responses. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
5. ... there is no radical innovation without creative destruction. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
6. For all the possibilities of our new culture machines, most people are still stuck in download mode. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

## 六、特殊句式

### (一) 同位语

一个名词或代词后面有时可以跟一个名词（或起类似作用的其他形式），对前者进一步说明它指的是谁，什么等，那么这一部分就叫做同位语。同位语与被它补充说明的词格要一致，并常常紧挨在一起。



单词作同位语

This is my friend Harry.

We both come from Hunan.

We Chinese are brave and hardworking.

You three take these seats.

短语作同位语

(1) 使用不定式作同位语。如：

He says that Computertown UK was formed for just the opposite reason, to bring computers to people and make them “people-literate”.

(2) 有时可用形容词作同位语，作用接近定语，但放在所同位名词的后面，且有逗号把它们分开。如：

People, old and young, took to the streets to watch the parade.

Wang Li, just back from the training class, was made director of the Maternity Home. (形容词短语作定语，不是名词性结构，不是同位语)

三、从句作同位语：

同位语从句是一种在平常的学习中经常出现的从句形式，我们应从以下三点掌握并予以运用：

(1) 什么是同位语从句

某些名词后面，可以跟 **that** 或连接代词（副词）引起的从句作同位语，说明其内容时，该从句就称为同位语从句。

(2) 同位语从句的先行词有：idea, fact, news, hope, belief, thought, doubt, promise, truth, agreement, decision 等。如：

I have no idea that you were here.

The news that our team has won the match is true.

注意：有时这种同位语不紧跟在它说明的名词后面。如：

The order soon came that all the soldiers should go to the front.

(3) 区别同位语从句和定语从句

从意义上讲，前者对名词加以补充说明，而后者对名词进行修饰和限定。

从结构上讲，前者由连接词引导，后者由关系代词引导。

从内涵上讲，前者所说明的名词与从句没有逻辑关系，后者所限定的名词是从句逻辑上的主语、宾语、表语等。

引导同位语从句的连词不可省略，而引导定语从句的关系代词作宾语时常可省略。

同位语从句说明的名词大都是抽象名词，而定语从句所修饰、限定的名词则没有限制。

试比较：

The news that he was married is not true. (同位语从句。that 在从句中不作任何成分，和从句没有逻辑关系)

The news that you told me yesterday is true. (定语从句。that 在句中作宾语，可以省略)

## (二) 插入语

英语句子中（尤其在口语中）常插入一些单词、短语或者句子，用来补充某些含义。语法上称他们为“插入语”。

(一) 插入语的类型：

1、单词（多是副词），如：besides, however, otherwise, therefore, though 等。

e.g. She is looking fit, though. 他看起来倒是健康。

I can, however, discuss this when I see you. [来源:学科网 ZXXK]

2、短语

e.g. China and India, for example, are neighbours.

By the way, where are you from?

### 3、句子

e.g. He is an honest man, I believe.

Jack, as far as I know, isn't clever

## 真题演练：

1. That, at least, is the hope. (2012, Translation)

2. .... positive health habits—as well as negative ones—spread through networks of friends via social communication. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

3. Sapir's pupil, Benjamin Lee Whorf, continued the study of American Indian languages. (2004, Translation)

4. In physics, one approach takes this impulse for unification to its extreme, and seeks a theory of everything — a single generative equation for all we see. (2012, Translation)

5. People are, on the whole, poor at considering background information ... (2013, Use of English)

6. Bob Herz, the FASB's chairman, cried out against those "who question our motives. " (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)

## （三）倒装

### 1. 完全倒装

1) 完全倒装即把整个谓语放到主语之前（是整个谓语动词，而非助动词）。

例如：In came the teacher and the class began. （老师走了进来，然后开始上课。）

2) there 引出的完全倒装句：除了最常见的 there be 句型以外，there 还可以接 appear, exist, lie, remain, seem to be, stand 等，一般都译成“有”的含义，构成完全倒装句。

例如：There appeared to be a man in black in the distance. （远处有个穿黑色衣服的人。）

3) 以否定副词开头并加状语放在句首的句子要求部分倒装。这些否定副词有 barely, hardly, little, seldom, scarcely..... when, never, no sooner..... than, rarely, no more, not nearly, not only 等以及 only。

Only in the country can you learn the “true English” .

4) 一些如 scarcely.....when, no sooner .....than, hardly.....when 引导的主从复合句主句要求使用过去完成式。

注意：在部分倒装句中，只有助动词、情态动词或连系动词 to be 可以置于主语之前，其它部分都要置于主语之后。

此外，一些介词+no+名词的结构中需要用部分倒装，这些结构包括 at no time; by no means; by no manner of means; for no reason; in no case; in/under no circumstances; in no sense; in no way; on no account; on no consideration; at no point 例如 Under no circumstances should

you lend Paul any money.

- On the north bank of the Ohio River sits Evansville, Ind., ... (2006, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- Also unclear is why Microsoft has gone it alone. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- There is no gap between mind and matter. (2011, Translation)
- There will now be a seven-day wait for the jobseeker's allowance. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- But there have been controversial views about its economic, political, social and cultural implications. (2002, Use of English)
- There may be more matches in the database... (2004, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

## 2. 部分倒装

1) 部分倒装即只把谓语的一部分（如助动词、情态动词等）放到主语前，或把句子的强调成分提前。

Nor did he let the disease stop him from living the kind of life he has always dreamt about（疾病没有使他放弃过上梦想中的生活）

2) 以否定词开头的句子要求部分倒装。注意下列句子中助动词或情态动词提前、甚至补充助动词的用法：

例：Not until yesterday did little John change his mind.（小约翰直到昨天才改变了主意。）

In no country other than Britain, it had been said, can one experience four seasons in the course of a single day.（据说除了英国世界上没有哪个国家能让人在一天中感受到四季变化）[来源:学科网 Z\_X\_X\_K]

3) 以否定副词开头并加状语放在句首的句子要求部分倒装。这些否定副词有 barely, hardly, little, seldom, scarcely..... when, never, no sooner..... than, rarely, no more, not nearly, not only 等以及 only。

Only in the country can you learn the “true English”.

4) 一些如 scarcely.....when, no sooner .....than, hardly.....when 引导的主从复合句主句要求使用过去完成式。

注意：在部分倒装句中，只有助动词、情态动词或连系动词 **to be** 可以置于主语之前，其它部分都要置于主语之后。

此外，一些介词+no+名词的结构中需要用部分倒装，这些结构包括 **at no time; by no means; by no manner of means; for no reason; in no case; in/under no circumstances; in no sense; in no way; on no account; on no consideration; at no point** 例如 **Under no circumstances should you lend Paul any money.**

- ... and perhaps never before has it served so much to connect different peoples and nations as in the recent events in Europe. ( 2005, Translation)”
- Not only did they develop such a device but by the turn of the millennium they had also managed to embed it in a worldwide system ... (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- Not recently did linguists begin the serious study of languages that were very different from their own. (2004, Translation)
- And only over the past 30 years have scholars examined history from the bottom up. (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- But had Entergy kept its word, that debate would be beside the point. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)

#### (四) 强调句型

陈述句的强调句型：It is/ was + 被强调部分（通常是主语、宾语或状语）+ that/ who（当强调主语且主语指人）+ 其它部分。

e.g. It was yesterday that he met Li Ping.

强调句例句：针对 I met Li Ming at the railway station yesterday. 句子进行强调。

强调主语：It was I that (who) met Li Ming at the railway station yesterday.

强调宾语：It was Li Ming that I met at the railway station yesterday.

强调地点状语：It was at the railway station that I met Li Ming yesterday.

强调时间状语：It was yesterday that I met Li Ming at the railway station.

注意：构成强调句的 it 本身没有词义；强调句中的连接词一般只用 **that, who**，即使在强调时间状语和地点状语时也如此，**that, who** 不可省略；强调句中的时态只用两种，一般

现在时和一般过去时。原句谓语动词是一般过去时、过去完成时和过去进行时，用 *It was ...* ，其余的时态用 *It is ...* 。

谓语动词的强调

1、*It is/ was ... that ...* 结构不能强调谓语，如果需要强调谓语时，用助动词 *do/ does* 或 *did*。

e.g. *Do sit down.* 务必请坐。

He *did* write to you last week. 上周他确实给你写了信。

*Do be careful when you cross the street.* 过马路时，务必（千万）要小心啊！

2、注意：此种强调只用 *do/ does* 和 *did* ，没有别的形式；过去时用 *did* ，后面的谓语动词用原形。

- *It is only in recent years that we hear the more honest argument...*  
(2010, Translation)
- *It is they, not America, who have become anti-intellectual.* (2006, Translation)
- *It was banks that were on the wrong planet, with accounts that vastly overvalued assets.* (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- *...it was not until the 19th century that the newspaper became the dominant pre-electronic medium, ...* (2002, Use of English)

## （五）虚拟语气

条件状语从句是非真实情况，在这种情况下要用虚拟语气。

1、条件从句与现在事实不一致，其句型为：

If 主语 + 过去时，主语 + *should(could, would, 或 might)* + 动词原形，如：

If I were you, I would study hard.

If it rained, I would not be here now.

2、条件从句与过去事实不一致，句型为：

If 主语 + *had* + 过去分词，主语 + *should(could, would, 或 might)* + *have* + 过去分词，如：

If the doctor had come last night, the boy would have saved.

If I had not studied hard, I would have failed in the exam last term.

3、条件从句与将来事实不一致，句型为：

If 主语 + *should(were to, 过去时)* + *do*，主语 + *should(could...)* + 原形 *do*，如：

If it should rain tomorrow, we would stay at home.

If I were to go to the moon one day, I could see it with my own eyes.

If you missed the film to night, you would feel sorry.

注意问题:

1、If 条件句中绝对不可出现"would"。

2、根据句中的时间状语，有时可能出现“混合虚拟”的情况，即主句可能是现在的情况，条件句也许是发生在过去的情况，但都是遵守上述句型。

3、在条件句中如果出现 were, had, should 可省去 if，将主语与这些词倒装，例如：

Had the doctor come last night, the boy would have saved.

Were I to go to the moon one day, I would see it with my own eyes.

Should it rain tomorrow, we would stay at home.

- If he had played last season, however, he would have been one of 42. (2008 Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- If circumstances always determined the life and prospects of people, then humanity would never have progressed. (2011, Translation)
- If you were to examine the birth certificates of every soccer player in 2006's World Cup tournament, you would most likely find a noteworthy quirk: ...(2007, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

## 真题演练：

判断下列句子是哪种特殊句式（倒装、强调还是虚拟）并看懂意思。

1. First, most researchers would accept such a prize if they were offered one. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
2. there is no radical innovation without creative destruction. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
3. Nor do they aspire to such command themselves. (2005, Reading Comprehension, Part A, Text 4)
4. However, only in recent years has it become a feature of undergraduate

programs in Canadian universities.(2007, Translation)

5.As of 2005, there were almost half a million professional social scientists from all fields in the world, working both inside and outside academia. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

6.I believe it is precisely this permanent coexistence of metaphysical message through physical means that is the strength of music. (2014, Translation)

## 第三部分 长难句

### 一、并列句

并列句就是用并列连词（and,but,or,so 等）把两个或两个以上的简单句连在一起而构成的句子，其基本句型是：

简单句+连词+简单句 如：I help him and he helps me.

2、祈使句+连词+简单句 如：Study hard, and you will succeed.

英语中并列句的四种类型

#### 1. 联合关系

常用的连词有 and( 同，和 ), when(=and just at this time 就在这时，然后 ), not only...but (also)...( 不仅……而且…… ), neither...nor... (既不……也不……) 等。如：

He helps me and I help him. 他帮我，我帮他。

I was just leaving when the telephone rang. 我正要离开，电话铃响了。

Reading between the lines, it seems neither Cole nor Ledley King will be going to Japan.言外之意，科尔和莱德利·金两个人似乎都不会去日本了

Shakespeare was not only a writer. but(also) an actor.

莎士比亚不仅是作家，而且是演员

注：when 作这种用法时，主要用于 was/were doing sth. when sth./sb. did; was/were about to do sth when sth./sb. did; was/were on the point of doing sth. when sth./sb. did 等句型中，表示“当某人或某物正在或正要做某事，就在这时突然又发生了另一事”。

#### 2. 选择关系

常用的连词有 or( 或者, 否则 ), otherwise( 否则 ), or else( 否则 ), either...or( 不是……就是 )。如:

Hurry up, or (else) you' ll be late. 快点, 否则就会迟到了。

You must go early, otherwise you will miss the bus. 你好得早点走, 否则就赶不上公共汽车了。

Either Tom or his sisters are coming. 不是汤姆就是她的姐妹们要来。

### 3. 转折关系

常用的连词有 but( 但是, 可是, 只是因为 ), while( 而、却 ), yet( 可是 ) 等。 如:

It never rains but it pours. 祸不单行。

I like tea while she likes coffee. 我喜欢喝茶而她喜欢喝咖啡。

She said she would be late, yet she arrived on time. 她说她会迟到, 但她却准时到达了。

She looks very young, but she is already in her thirties. 她看上去很年轻, 可是她已三十多岁了。

注意: but, while 不与 although 连用, 但 yet, still 可与 although 连用。

Although she felt ill, she still went to work. 她虽然感觉不舒服, 但她仍然去上班。

### 4. 因果关系

常用的连词有 for ( 因为 ) 和 so ( 所以, 因此 ) 等。如:

I am thirsty, for it is hot. 我口渴, 因为天气太热。

David was ill so he didn' t come to school. 戴维生病了, 所以他不来学校。

注意: so 不与 because 连用。

改错练习

1、 He is rich and he is not happy.

2、 She doesn't like coffee and tea.

3、 He went and buy some milk yesterday.

4、 Although he tried his best to study, but he failed to pass the exam .

5、 He made a promise and he didn't keep it.

6、 I didn't have a pen at that time, but I went back to the classroom to get it.

7、 Hurry up, and you will be late.

8、 We are surprised that Chinese culture or Russian culture are so different.



## 1.并列句的构成

- The financial fallout has begun, and the political fallout may not be far behind.(2007, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- The environment is obviously important, but its role has remained obscure.  
(2002, Translation)
- We all understand that at some level, yet as medical consumers we treat death as a problem to be solved. (2003, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- Most archaeological sites have been located by means of careful searching, while many others have been discovered by accident. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- Either Entergy never really intended to live by those commitments, or it simply didn't foresee what would happen next. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- Reporters tend to be part of a broadly defined social and cultural elite, so their work tends to reflect the conventional values of this elite. (2001, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

## 2.并列句的省略

- The program keeps track of your progress and provides detailed feedback on your performance and improvement. (2014, Use of English)
- ...the peoples... died out or became assimilated and lost their native languages.

(2004, Translation)

- ...the federal government must support job training programs, raise the minimum wage, and fund more low-cost housing. (2006, Use of English)
- He must either sell some of his property or seek extra funds in the form of loans. (2000, Use of English)
- But the 47-year-old manicurist isn't cutting, filling or polishing... (2004, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

## 真题演练：

请找到并列连词，并划出并列的部分。

1. We aim to be objective, but we cannot escape the context of our unique life experience. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
2. Depending on the comments received, the editor would accept the paper for publication or decline it. (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
3. In such a case, the company's response may not be sufficiently quick or thoughtful, and the learning curve has been steep. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
4. Your outline should smoothly conduct you from one point to the next, but do not permit it to railroad you. (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
5. History and news become confused, and one's impressions tend to be a

mixture of skepticism and optimism. (2005, Translation)

6. In Europe, taxes account for up to four-fifths of the retail price, so even quite

big changes in the price of crude have a more muted effect on pump

prices than in the past. (2002, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

## 二、名词性从句

又可分别称为主语从句、宾语从句、表语从句和同位语从句。

一、引导名词性从句的连接词

引导名词性从句的连接词可分为三类：

连词：that（无任何词意）whether, if（均表示“是否”表明从句内容的不确定性）as if, as though（均表示“好像”，“似乎”）以上在从句中均不充当任何成分

连接代词：what, whatever, who, whoever, whom, whose, whichever, whomever

连接副词：when, where, how, why, how many, how much, how often

引导主语从句和同位语从句的连词不可省略。

That she was chosen made us very happy. We heard the news that our team had won.

比较：whether 与 if 均为“是否”的意思。但在下列情况下，只可用 whether：

1. whether 引导主语从句并在句首 2. 引导表语从句 3. whether 从句作介词宾语 4. 从句后有“or not”

Whether he will come is not clear.

大部分连接词引导的主语从句都可以置于句末，用 it 充当形式主语。

It is not important who will go. It is still unknown which team will win the match.

### 1. 主语从句

1) 当主句的主语为句子时，这个句子是主语从句。

a) Reading is very important.

b) That we read books often is very important.

■ 为避免句子头重脚轻，可将主语从句可以后置，用 it 作形式主语补空。

That we read books often is very important.

= It is very important that we read books often

■ 主语从句的连接词不可以省略。即便没有意义也不可以省略。

It 作形式主语和 it 引导强调句的比较

It 作形式主语代替主语从句，主要是为了平衡句子结构，主语从句的连接词没有变化。而

it 引导的强调句则是对句子某一部分进行强调，无论强调的是什么成分，都可用连词 that。

被强调部分指人是也可用 who/whom。例如：It is a pity that you didn't go to see the film.

主语从句的时态：不受主句的时态影响和限制。

(1) That he finished writing the composition in such a short time surprised us all.

(2) Whether we will go for an outing tomorrow remains unknown.

(3) Who will be our monitor hasn't been decided yet.

(4) Whom we must study for is a question of great importance.

- What's needed is a package deal. (2006, Use of English)

- That the seas are being overfished has been known for years. (2006, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- What motivated him... was his zeal for “fundamental fairness”... (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- And whether the community’s work contributes much to an overall accumulation of knowledge is doubtful. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- It did not matter what was done in the experiment; ... (2010, Use of English)
- It is becoming less clear, however, that such a theory would be a simplification, ...(2012, Translation)
- It turns out that the brain needs exercise in much the same way our muscles do, ... (2014, Use of English)
- This year, it was proposed that the system be changed:... (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- It is not yet clear how advertisers will respond. (2013, Reading Comprehension Part A Text 2)
- Second, it is surely a good thing that the money and attention come to science rather than go elsewhere. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

## 2. 表语从句

在句中作表语的从句叫表语从句。引导表语从句的关联词与引导主语从句的关联词大致一样，表语从句位于连系动词后，有时用 *as if* 引导。其基本结构为：主语 + 系动词 + *that* 从句。例如：

The fact is that we have lost the game. 事实是我们已经输了这场比赛。

That's just what I want. 这正是我想要的。

This is where our problem lies. 这就是我们的问题所在。

That is why he didn't come to the meeting. 那就是他为什么不到会的原因。

It looks as if it is going to rain. 看上去天要下雨了。

需要注意的，当主语是 *reason* 时，表语从句要用 *that* 引导而不是 *because*。例如：

The reason why he was late was that he missed the train by one minute this morning.

【注意】*whether* 可引导表语从句，但与之同义的 *if* 却通常不用于引导表语从句。

连接表语从句的连接词有：*that, what, who, when, where, which, why, whether, how*。

He has become a teacher. 他已经成为一名教师。

He has become what he wanted to be ten years ago. 他已经成为了他 10 年前想成为的。

She has remained there for an hour. 她曾在那里停留了一个小时。

She has remained where I stood yesterday for an hour. 她一直在我昨天站的地方站了一个小时。

His suggestion is good. 他的建议是好的。

His suggestion is that we should stay calm. 他的建议是，我们应该保持冷静。

The question is confusing. 这个问题令人困惑。

The question is when he can arrive at the hotel. 问题是，他什么时候可以到达酒店。

who will travel with me to Beijing tomorrow. 谁与我明天将前往北京。

why he cried yesterday. 昨天他为什么哭。

how I can persuade her to join us in the party. 我怎么能说服她加入我们的派对。

whether the enemy is marching towards us. 是否敌人正向我们行进。

注意：

A 表语从句一定要用陈述语序。

False: The question is when can he arrive at the hotel.

Right: The question is when he can arrive at the hotel.

B 不可以用 *if*，而用 *whether* 连接表语从句(*as if* 例外)。

引导宾语从句时可以互换 *if/whether* 位于介词后要用 *whether*

位于句首时要用 *whether*

引导表语从句，主语从句，同位语从句时要用 *whether*

False: The question is if the enemy is marching towards us.

Right: The question is whether the enemy is marching towards us.

Right: It looked as if he had understood this question.

C 不像宾语从句，在有表语从句的复合句中，主句时态和从句时态可以不一致。

Right: The question is who will travel with me to Beijing tomorrow.

Right: The question is why he cried yesterday.

D *that* 在表语从句中不可以省掉。

- Part of the problem is that the justices are not bound by an ethics code.

(2012, Use of English)

- And that is why America's Second Wave infrastructure — including roads, harbors, highways, ports and so on — were built with foreign investment. (2001, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)

- For Williams, these activities become what he calls "electronic morphine." (2006, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

- Yet the fact remains that the merger movement must be watched.  
(2001, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- The explanation for insensitivity to smell seems to be that the brain finds it inefficient to keep all smell receptors working all the time but can create new receptors if necessary. (2005, Use of English)

### 3. 宾语从句

#### 1. 由连接词 that 引导的宾语从句

由连接词 that 引导宾语从句时, that 在句中不担任任何成分, 在口语或非正式的文体中常被省去, 但如从句是并列句时, 第二个分句前的 that 不可省。例如:

He has told me that he will go to Shanghai tomorrow. 他已经告诉我他明天要去上海。

We must never think (that) we are good in everything while others are good in nothing. 我们决不能认为自己什么都好, 别人什么都不好。

注意: 在 demand、order、suggest、decide、insist、desire、request、command 等表示要求、命令、建议、决定等意义的动词后, 宾语从句常用“(should)+ 动词原形”。例如:

I insist that she (should) do her work alone. 我坚持要她自己工作。

The commander ordered that troops (should) set off at once. 司令员命令部队马上出发。

2. 用 who, whom, which, whose, what, when, where, why, how, whoever, whatever, whichever 等关联词引导的宾语从句相当于特殊疑问句, 应注意句子语序要用陈述语序。例如: I want to know what he has told you. 我想知道他告诉了你什么。

She always thinks of how she can work well. 她总是在想怎样能把工作做好。

She will give whoever needs help a warm support. 凡需要帮助的人, 她都会给予热情的支持。

3. 用 whether 或 if 引导的宾语从句, 其主语和谓语的顺序也不能颠倒, 仍保持陈述句语序。此外, whether 与 if 在作“是否”的意思讲时在下列情况下一般只能用 whether, 不用 if:

a. 引导主语从句并在句首时; b. 引导表语从句时; c. 引导从句作介词宾语时; d. 从句后有“or not”时; e. 后接动词不定式时。例如:

Whether there is life on the moon is an interesting question. 月球上有没有生命是个有趣的问题。

The question is whether she should have a low opinion of the test? 现在的问题是她是否应该有一个低意见的测试?

Everything depends on whether we have enough money. 一切要看我们是否有足够的钱。

I wonder whether he will come or not. 我想知道他来还是不来。

Can you tell me whether to go or to stay? 你能否告诉我是去还是留?

4. 注意宾语从句中的时态呼应, 当主句动词是现在时, 从句根据自身的句子情况, 而使用不同时态。例如:

he studies English every day. (从句用一般现在时)

he studied English last term. (从句用一般过去时)

I know (that) he will study English next year. (从句用一般将来时)

he has studied English since 1998. (从句用现在完成时)

当主句动词是过去时态 (could, would 除外), 从句则要用相应的过去时态, 如一般过去时, 过去进行时, 过去将来时等; 当从句表示的是客观真理, 科学原理, 自然现象, 则从句仍用现在时态。例如: The teacher told us that Tom had left us for America.

5. think, believe, imagine, suppose 等等动词引起的否定性宾语从句中, 要把上述主句中的动词变为否定式。即将从句中的否定形式移到主句中。例如:

We don't think you are here. 我们认为你不在这。

I don't believe he will do so. 我相信他不会这样做。

6.时态: 1.主句用一般现在时, 从句可用任意时态。2.主句用过去时, 从句用过去某个时态。

3.主句用过去时, 从句是客观真理时, 只用一般现在时。

8.动词的宾语从句

大多数动词都可以带宾语从句

We all expect that they will win , for members of their team are stronger.

我们都预料他们会赢,因为他们的队员更强壮。

He told us that they would help us though the whole work.

他告诉我们在整个工作中,他都会帮忙的。

部分“动词+副词”结构也可以带宾语从句

I have found out that all the tickets for the concert have been sold out.

我发现这场音乐会的所有票都卖光了。

Can you work out how much we will spend during the trip?

你能计算出这次旅行我们将花费多少钱吗?

动词短语也可以带宾语从句

常见的这些词有:make sure 确保 make up one's mind 下决心 keep in mind 牢记

Make sure that there are no mistakes in your papers before you turn them in.

在上交试卷前确保没有任何错误。

- The fossil record shows that many species have endured for millions of years...(2013, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- ...scientists believe that intelligence can expand and fluctuate according to mental effort. (2014, Use of English)
- This may also explain why we are not usually sensitive to our own smells...(2005, Use of English)
- ... users could tell advertisers that they did not want to be followed. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- This and other similar cases raise the question of whether there is still a line between the court and politics. (2012, Use of English)
- ... he felt certain that he never could have succeeded with

mathematics.(2008,Translation)

- Neither of these patterns is borne out by the analysis, suggesting that the structures of the languages are lineage-specific and not governed by universals.

(2012, Translation)

- That kind of activity makes it less likely that the court's decisions will be accepted as impartial judgments. (2012, Use of English)

#### 4. 同位语从句

同位语从句说明其前面的名词的具体内容。同位语从句通常由 **that** 引导，可用于同位语从句的名词有 **advice、demand、doubt、fact、hope、idea、information、message、news、order、problem、promise、question、request、suggestion、truth、wish、word** 等。例如：  
The news that we won the game is exciting. 我们赢得这场比赛的消息令人激动。

I have no idea when he will come back home. 我不知道他什么时候回来。

The thought came to him that Mary had probably fallen ill. 他想到可能玛丽生病了。

同位语从句和定语从句的区别：

**that** 作为关系代词，可以引导定语从句，充当句子成分，在从句中作宾语时可以省略；**that** 引导同位语从句时，起连词的作用，没有实际意义，不充当句子成分，一般不能省略。

试比较下面两个例句：

I had no idea that you were here. （**that** 引导同位语从句，不能省略）

Have you got the idea (that) this book gives you of life in ancient Greece? （**that** 引导定语从句，作宾语，可以省略）

有时同位语从句可以不紧跟在说明的名词后面，而被别的词隔开。如：

Several years later, word came that Napoleon himself was coming to inspect them.

几年以后，有消息来说拿破仑要亲自视察他们。

The thought came to him that maybe the enemy had fled the city.

他突然想起可能敌人已经逃出城了。

- Writing in the last year of his life, he expressed the opinion that in two or three respects his mind had changed during the preceding twenty or thirty

years.(2008, Translation)

- Evidence that the Love Life program produces lasting changes is limited and mixed. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)



- A century ago, Freud formulated his revolutionary theory that dreams were
- the disguised shadows of our unconscious desires and fears; ... (2005, Reading Comprehension, Part A, Text3)
- For my part, I have no idea whether Gilbert is a great conductor or even a good one. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- Part of the fame of Allen's book is its contention that "Circumstances do not make a person, they reveal him." (2011, Translation)

## 真题演练:

请找出下列句子中的名词性从句，并根据位置判断是哪一种名词性从句。

1. There's no doubt that our peer groups exert enormous influence on our behavior. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
2. Ask anyone newly unemployed what they want and the answer is always: a job. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
3. The sobering aspect of Allen's book is that we have no one else to blame for our present condition except ourselves. (2011, Translation)
4. However, it has been found that even people insensitive to a certain smell at first can suddenly become sensitive to it... (2005, Use of English)
5. Is it true that the American intellectual is rejected and considered of no account in his society? (2006, Translation)
6. One basic weakness in a conservation system based wholly on

economic motives is that most members of the land community have no economic value. (2010, Translation)

7. But what we forget... is that happiness is more than pleasure without pain.  
(2006, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)

8. The resulting settlement maps show how the distribution and density of the rural population around the city changed dramatically between AD 500 and 850, ... (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

### 三、定语从句

#### 1. 定语从句

定语从句一般由关系代词和关系副词引导

1、关系代词: who, whom, whose, which, that, as

2、关系副词: when, where, why

关系代词和关系副词必须位于从句之首，主句先行词之后，起着连接先行词和从句的作用，同时在从句中又充当句子成分。

e.g. She is the girl who sings best of all. (关系代词 who 在从句中作主语)

The comrade with whom I came knows French. (whom 在从句中作介词 with 的宾语)

- Furthermore, the legal system and the events which occur within it are primary subjects for journalists. (2007, Translation)
- To a certain extent, our ability to excel in making the connections that drive intelligence is inherited. (2014, Use of English)
- Most archaeological sites, however, are discovered by archaeologists who have set out to look for them. (2014, Reading

## Comprehension, Part B)

- Retailers that master the intricacies of wholesaling in Europe may well expect to rake in substantial profits thereby. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- America and Americans were prosperous beyond the dreams of the Europeans and Asians whose economies the war had destroyed. (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- On display here are various fantasy elements whose reference, at some basic level, seems to be the natural world. (2013, Translation)
- It is difficult to the point of impossibility for the average reader under the age of forty to imagine a time when high-quality arts criticism could be found in most big-city newspapers. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- But there are few places where clients have more grounds for complaint than America. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- In dreams, a window opens into a world where logic is suspended and dead people speak. (2005, Reading Comprehension, PartA, Text3)
- The other reason why costs are so high is the restrictive guild-like ownership structure of the business. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- Are humans actually aware of the world they live in? (2009, Use of English)
- But the regular time it takes to get a doctoral degree in the humanities is nine years. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- The definition also excludes the majority of teachers, despite the fact that

teaching has traditionally been the method whereby many intellectuals earn

- their living. (2006, Translation)

## 2. 限制性定语从句与非限制性定语从句

1、限制性定语从句：从句与主句关系密切，去掉从句，主句意义不完整，甚至不合逻辑。

e.g. I was the only person in our office who was invited. (去掉定语从句，意思就不完整)

2、非限制性定语从句：从句对先行词关系不密切，去掉定从句，意思仍然完整。形式上用逗号隔开，不能 that 用引导。

e.g. Tom's father, who is over sixty, still works hard day and night. (who 引导非限制性定语从句，整个 1、that 与 which 的区别。

1) 用 that 而不用 which 的情况：①先行词为不定代词 all, anything, nothing, ...; ②先行词有最高级修饰，有序数词修饰；③先行词有 only, very, any 等词修饰；④先行词既有人又有物时。

e.g. There is nothing that can prevent him from doing it. 没有什么能阻止他不干那件事。

The first place that they visited in Guilin was Elephant Trunk Hill. 在桂林他们所参观的第一个地方是象鼻山。

This is the best film that I have ever seen. 这部电影是我看过的最好的一部。

Mr Smith is the only foreigner that he knows. 史密斯先生是他认识的唯一的外国人。

2) 用 which 而不用 that 的情况：①引导非限制性定语从句；②代表整个主句的意思；③介词 + 关系代词。

e.g. He had failed in the maths exam, which made his father very angry. 他数学考试没有及格，这使他的父亲很生气。

This is the room in which my father lived last year. 这是父亲去年居住过的房子。

句子可分成两句来翻译)

3) as 引导定语从句时的用法

①as 引导限制性定语从句通常用于 the same ... as, such ... as 结构中。

e.g. I want the same shirt as my friend's. 我要一件跟我朋友一样的衬衫。

Such machines as are used in our workshop are made in China. 我们车间使用的这种机器是中国制造的。

②as 引导非限制性定语从句既可放在主句之前，也可放在主句之后，用来修饰整个句子。通常用下列句型：as is known to all, as is said, as is reported, as is announced, as we all know, as I expect 等。

e.g. As I expected, he got the first place again in this mid-term examination. 正如我所预料的那样，他在这次期中考试中又获得了第一名。

- If it is trying to upset Google, which relies almost wholly on advertising, it has chosen an indirect method: (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- In Europe ,where forestry is ecologically more advanced, the noncommercial tree species are recognized as members of native forest community, to be preserved as such, within reason. (2010, Translation)
- A tailor named John Dane, who emigrated in the late 1630s, left an account of his reasons for leaving England that is filled with signs. (2009, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- The winner, by a large margin, was a tiny Virginia company called Open Source Solutions, whose clear advantage was its mastery of the electronic world.(2003, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

### 3. 定语从句的补充

- One possible response is for classical performers to program attractive new music that is not yet available on record. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- However, many leading American universities want their undergraduates to have a grounding in the basic canon of ideas that every educated person should possess. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

- The idea that some groups of people may be more intelligent than others is one of those hypotheses that dare not speak its name. (2008, Use of English)
- ... we unconsciously imitate the behavior we see every day. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- Immigrants are quickly fitting into this common culture, which may not be altogether elevating but is hardly poisonous. (2006, Reading Comprehension Part A Text 1)
- A few generative rules are then sufficient to unfold the entire fundamental structure of a language, which is why children can learn it so quickly. (2012, Translation)
- Nevertheless, as any biographer knows, a person's early life and its conditions are often the greatest gift to an individual. (2011, Translation)
- As a News Feature article in Nature discusses, a string of lucrative awards for researchers have joined the Nobel Prizes in recent years. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- Furthermore, humans have the ability to modify the environment in which they live... (2003, Translation)
- ... commercial genetic testing is only as good as the reference collections to which a sample is compared. (2009, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- Television is one of the means by which these feelings are created and conveyed... (2005, Translation)

- This is the credibility process, through which the individual researcher's me,
- here, now becomes the community's anyone, anywhere, anytime.

(2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

## 真题演练：

请划出下列句子中的定语从句，判断是哪种定语从句（限定性或非限定性定语从句）并且找出定语从句的关系词和所修饰的先行词是哪个（或哪句）

1. Ground surveys allow archaeologists to pinpoint the places where digs will be successful. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

2. Aimlessness has hardly been typical of the postwar Japan whose productivity and social harmony are the envy of the United States and Europe. (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)

3. In so doing they give composure to a segment of the inarticulate environment in which they take their stand. (2013, Translation)

4. Students who do not need the extra training could cut their debt mountain by a third. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)

5. First, scientific work tends to focus on some aspect of prevailing knowledge that is viewed as incomplete or incorrect. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

6. Bob Herz, the FASB's chairman, cried out against those "who question our motives." (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)

7. But we are now knowledgeable enough to reduce many of the risks that

threatened the existence of earlier humans, ... (2013, Reading  
Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

8.As Nature has pointed out before, there are some legitimate concerns about  
how science prizes – both new and old – are distributed. (2014, Reading  
Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

## 四、状语从句

注意区分不同从句：引导的是什么从句，不仅要根据连词，还要根据句子结构和句意来判别。以 **where** 为例，能引导多种从句。

e.g. You are to find it where you left it. (地点状语从句)

Tell me the address where he lives. (定语从句，句中有先行词)

I don't know where he came from. (宾语从句)

Where he has gone is not known yet. (主语从句)

This place is where they once hid. (表语从句)

用横线划出下列句子中的状语从句，并指出是哪种状语从句：

1. Even if (though) I fail, I'll never lose heart.
2. The more I can do for the class, the happier I'll be.
3. He talks as if (as though) he knew all about it.
4. He is such a good teacher that the students love and respect him.
5. I shall go to the park unless it rains.
6. No sooner had I got home than it began to rain.
7. Where there is water, there is life.
8. He studied hard so that he could catch up with his classmates.
9. Since you are very busy, I won't trouble you.

### 1 时间状语从句



- But in some cases, one marketer's owned media become another marketer's paid media—for instance, when an e-commerce retailer sells ad space on its Web site. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- In 1995 the United States can look back on five years of solid growth while Japan has been struggling. (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- As the brain fades, we refer to these occurrences as“senior moments.”(2014,Use of English)
- Carter sifted through rubble in the Valley of the Kings for seven years before he located the tomb in 1922. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- Witness payments became an issue after West was sentenced to 10 life sentences in 1995.(2001, Use of English)
- and since the first Internet gambling site was created in 1995, competition for gamblers' dollars has become intense. (2006, Reading Comprehension, PartB)
- As soon as that report runs, we'll suddenly get 500 new internet sign-ups from Ukraine... (2003, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- ...by the time 100 percent of the evidence is in, it may be too late. (2005, Reading Comprehension, PartA, Text2)

## 2 地点状语从句

- “The traditional rule was it's safer to stay where you are, but that's been fundamentally inverted, ” says one headhunter. (2011, Reading

### 3 原因状语从句

- However, because these connections are made through effort and practice, scientists believe that intelligence can expand and fluctuate according to mental effort. (2014, Use of English)
- Since desire and will are damaged by the presence of thoughts that do not accord with desire, Allen concluded: "We do not attract what we want, but what we are." (2011, Translation)
- Now utopia has grown unfashionable, as we have gained a deeper appreciation of the range of threats facing us, from asteroid strike to epidemic flu to climate change. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- Now that you have developed a topic into a tentative thesis, you can assemble your notes and begin to flesh out whatever outline you have made. (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

### 4 结果状语从句

- Indeed, homelessness has reached such proportions that local

governments can't possibly cope.(2006, Use of English)

- We define such sold media as owned media whose traffic is so strong that other organizations place their content or e-commerce engines within that environment. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

## 5 目的状语从句

- To make revising easier, leave wide margins and extra space between lines so that you can easily add words, sentences, and . (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

## 6 条件状语从句

- if the study of law is beginning to establish itself as part and parcel of a general education, its aims and methods should appeal directly to journalism educators. (2007, Translation)
- Once a discovery claim becomes public, the discoverer receives intellectual credit. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- This is an adequate amount so long as it is aimed in the right direction. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

## 7 让步状语从句

- Although sadness also precedes tears, evidence suggests that emotions can flow from muscular responses. (2011, Use of English)
- The defining term of intelligence in humans still seems to be the IQ score, even though IQ tests are not given as often as they used to be. (2007, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- While the quality of legal journalism varies greatly, there is an undue reliance amongst many journalists on interpretations supplied to them by lawyers.(2007, Translation)
- A sacred place of peace, however crude it may be, is a distinctly human need, as opposed to shelter, which is a distinctly animal need. (2013, Translation)

## 8 比较状语从句

- Rich economies are also less dependent on oil than they were, ... (2002, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- In the general population today, at this genetic, environmental level, we' ve pretty much gone as far as we can go, ...(2008, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

## 9 方式状语从句

- During most of his walking life he will take his code for granted, as the businessman takes his ethics. (2006, Translation)
- Beethoven' s music tends to move from chaos to order as if order were imperative of human existence.(2014, Translation)

### 真题演练：

- 1.If no surplus is available, a farmer cannot be self-sufficient. (2000, Use of English)
- 2 Now, boy babies survive almost as well as girls do. (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
3. "But we are taught instead to 'decide' , just as our president calls himself 'the Decider' ." (2009, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- 4.Until these issues are resolved, a technology of behavior will continue to be rejected, and with it possibly the only way to solve our problems. (2002, Translation)
5. ... the old and infirm "have a duty to die and get out of the way" , so that younger, healthier people can realize their potential.(2003, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
6. Meanwhile, as the recession is looming large, people are getting anxious. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

7. Open-source spying does have its risks, of course, since it can be difficult to tell good information from bad. (2003, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
8. Although the figure may vary, analysts do agree on another matter: that the number of the homeless is increasing. (2006, Use of English)
9. As soon as you awaken, identify what is upsetting about the dream. (2005, Reading Comprehension, Part A, Text3)
10. Moreover, IQ tests do not necessarily predict so well once populations or situations change. (2007, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
11. More than 60,000 people have purchased the PTKs since they first became available without prescriptions last year, ... (2009, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
12. In most countries the cost of crude oil now accounts for a smaller share of the price of petrol than it did in the 1970s. (2002, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
13. And home appliances will also become so smart that controlling and operating them will result in the breakout of a new psychological disorder—kitchen rage. (2001, Translation)
14. As education improved, humanity' s productivity potential increased as well. (2009, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
15. Now researchers suspect that dreams are part of the mind ' s emotional

thermostat, regulating moods while the brain is “off-line” . (2005, Reading Comprehension, PartA, Text3)

16. The White House argued that Arizona’s laws conflicted with its enforcement priorities, even if state laws complied with federal statutes to the letter. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)

17. He helped popularize the idea that some diseases not lately thought to have a bacterial cause were actually infections, which aroused much controversy when it was first suggested. (2008, Use of English)
18. Straitford's briefs don't sound like the usual Washington back-and-forthing, whereby agencies avoid dramatic declarations on the chance they might be wrong. (2003, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

## 五、长难句四步法

Step1: 找标点

Step2 : 找连接词

Step 3: 排除干扰

Step 4: 划分句子成分

However ,as the evidence began to accumulate ,experts from the Zoo felt obliged to investigate ,for the descriptions given by people who claimed to have seen the puma were extraordinarily similar .

### 1. 写作



## Part B

### 48. Directions:

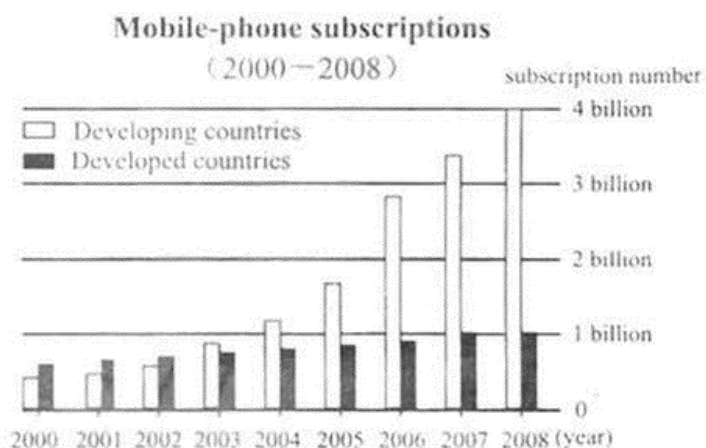
In this section, you are asked to write an essay based on the following chart. In your writing, you should

1) Interpret the chart and

2) Give your comments.

You should write at least 150 words.

Write your essay on ANSWER SHEET 2. (15 points)



from the information given in the above column chart , it can be seen that the mobile phone subscriptions in developed countries had a steady but slight increase from 2000 to 2007 and remained constant in 2008,while it increased dramatically from 0.5 to 4 billion in developing countries.

## 2. 阅读

"Scientific" creationism ,which is being pushed by some for "equal time" in the classrooms whenever the scientific accounts of evolution are given ,is based on religion ,not science .

67. "Creationism" in the passage refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

- [A] evolution in its true sense as to the origin of the universe
- [B] a notion of the creation of religion
- [C] the scientific explanation of the earth formation
- [D] the deceptive theory about the origin of the universe

## 3. 翻译

46. However, during that course I realised that I was not good enough in this area to compete with other creative personalities in the future, so I decided that it was not the right path for me.

然而，就在这个课程的学习过程中，我意识到，将来在这个领域，我是无法与那些富于创新精神的精英们相比的。于是，我断定这条路行不通。

Although mental health is the cure-all for living our lives, it is perfectly ordinary as you will see that it has been there to direct you through all your difficult decisions.

在我们的生活中，尽管健康的心理可以包治百病，但是它也极其普通，你会发现，它一直都在，指引你度过艰难，做出选择。

例 1： However, for many years physicists thought that atoms and molecules always were much more likely to emit light spontaneously and that stimulated emission thus always would be much weaker.

例 2： It appeared that Canada was once more falling in step with the trend toward smaller families that had occurred all through the Western world since the time of the Industrial Revolution.

例 3： The history of clinical nutrition, or the study of the relationship between health and how the body takes in and utilizes food substances, can be divided into four distinct eras: the first began in the nineteenth century and extended into the early twentieth century when it was recognized for the first time that food contained constituents that were essential for human function and that different foods provided different amounts of these essential agents.

例 4： Using techniques first developed for the offshore oil and gas industry, the DSDP' s drill ship, the Glomar Challenger, was able to maintain a steady position on the ocean' s surface and drill in very deep waters, extracting samples of sediments and rock from the ocean floor.

例 5： The desperate plight of the South has eclipsed the fact that reconstruction had to be undertaken also in the North, though less spectacularly.

## homework

The technique of direct carving was a break with the nineteenth-century tradition in which the making of a clay model was considered the creative act and the work was then turned over to studio assistants to be cast in plaster or bronze or carved in marble.

Anyone who has handled a fossilized bone knows that it is usually not exactly like its modern counterpart, the most obvious difference being that it is often much heavier

## 六、分析长难句

### 步骤一：断开

#### 一、 标点：

- The idea is intuitively compelling , but it doesn' t explain how ideas actually spread. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- It' s hard to imagine that many people are dumb enough to want children just because Reese and Angelina make it look so glamorous: most adults understand that a baby is not a haircut. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- Moreover, average overall margins are higher in wholesale than in retail ; wholesale demand from the food service sector is growing quickly as more Europeans eat out more often ; and changes in the competitive dynamics of this fragmented industry are at last making it feasible for wholesalers to consolidate. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

#### 二、 连接词：

- One of the reasons why the appointment came as such a surprise, however, is that Gilbert is comparatively little known. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

- Some species of trees have been “read out of the party” by economics-minded foresters because they grow too slowly, or have too low a sale value to pay as timber crops. (2010, Translation)
- Today they argue that market prices overstate losses, because they largely reflect the temporary illiquidity of markets, not the likely extent of bad debts. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- When we are deprived of green, of plants, of trees, most of us give in to a demoralization of spirit which we usually blame on some psychological conditions, until one day we find ourselves in a garden and feel the oppression vanish as if by magic. (2012, Translation)
- America’s new plan to buy up toxic assets will not work unless banks mark assets to levels which buyers find attractive. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- But take a longer view and there is a surprising amount that we can say with considerable assurance. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- In the idealized version of how science is done, facts about the world are waiting to be observed and collected by objective researchers who use the scientific method to carry out their work. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

- Second, the majority of people who use networked computers to upload are not even aware of the significance of what they are doing. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

### 真题演练：

分析下列句子，断开并理解其含义。

1. Plenty of good writers don't use outlines at all but discover ordering principles as they write. (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
2. You could argue that art became more skeptical of happiness because modern times have seen so much misery. (2006, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
3. We have to suspect that continuing economic growth promotes the development of education even when governments don't force it. (2009, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
4. Although this is an interesting issue, it has nothing to do with the thesis, which explains how the setting influences Sammy's decision to quit his job. (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
5. They may teach very well, and more than earn their salaries, but most of them make little or no independent reflections on human problems which involve moral judgment. (2006, Translation)
6. Once you have a first draft on paper, you can delete material that is unrelated to your thesis and add material necessary to illustrate your points and make your paper

convincing. (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

### 三、 分析主谓：

The		does not	to act without overall
谓			
(2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A			

### 真题演练：

- 1.It did know he had a problem. (2006, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- 2.Today the messages the average Westerner is surrounded with are not religious but commercial, and forever happy. (2006, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- 3.Plenty of other species are able to learn, and one of the things they' ve apparently learned is when to stop. (2009, Use of English)
- 4.Consumers seem only mildly concerned, not panicked, and many say they remain optimistic about the economy' s long-term prospects, even as they do some modest belt-tightening.(2004, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- 5.In addition, the computer programs a company uses to estimate relationships may be patented and not subject to peer review or outside evaluation. (2009, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)

## 步骤二：简化

- The decision of the New York Philharmonic to hire Alan Gilbert as its next music director has been the talk of the classical-music world ever since the sudden announcement of his appointment in 2009. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- During the late 1990s, national spending on social sciences and the humanities as a percentage of all research and development funds - including government, higher education, non-profit and corporate - varied from around 4% to 25%; ... (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- Curbs on business-method claims would be a dramatic about-face, because it was the Federal Circuit itself that introduced such patents with its 1998 decision in the so-called State Street Bank case, approving a patent on a way of pooling mutual fund assets. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- A string of accidents, including the partial collapse of a cooling tower in 2007 and the discovery of an underground pipe system leakage, raised serious questions about both Vermont Yankee' s safety and Entergy' s management - especially after the company made misleading statements about the pipe.
- As a discovery claim works its way through the community, the interaction and confrontation between shared and competing beliefs about the science and the technology involved transforms an individual' s discovery claim into the community' s credible discovery. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text

3)

- Of all the changes that have taken place in English-language newspapers during the past quarter-century, perhaps the most far-reaching has been the inexorable decline in the scope and seriousness of their arts coverage. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
- The same dramatic technological changes that have provided marketers with more (and more diverse) communications choices have also increased the risk that passionate consumers will voice their opinions in quicker, more visible, and much more damaging ways. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text3)

### 真题演练：

1. From the beginning of our history, says Hofstadter, our democratic and populist urges have driven us to reject anything that smells of elitism. (2004, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
2. "By linking directly to our nervous system, computers could pick up what we feel and, hopefully, simulate feeling too so that we can start to develop full sensory environments, rather like the holidays in Total Recall or the Star Trek holodeck," he says. (2001, Translation)
3. The coming of age of the postwar baby boom and an entry of women into the male-dominated job market have limited the opportunities of teen-agers who are already questioning the heavy personal sacrifices involved in climbing Japan's



rigid social ladder to good schools and jobs. (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)

4. For example, British anthropologists Grafton Elliot Smith and W. J. Perry incorrectly suggested, on the basis of inadequate information, that farming, pottery making, and metallurgy all originated in ancient Egypt and diffused throughout the world. (2009, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

## 七、特殊结构的长难句

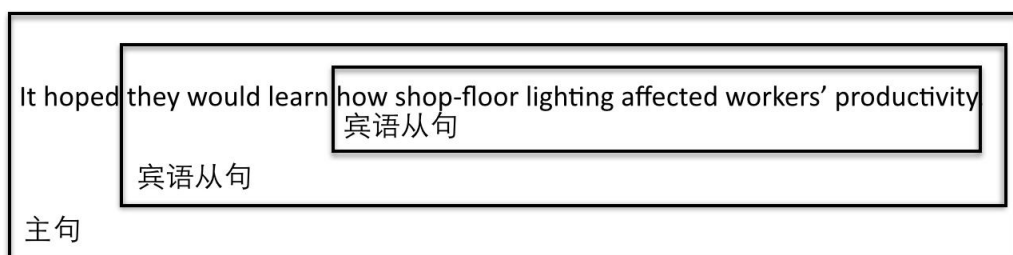
### (一) 分裂结构

- Bob Liodice, the chief executive of the Association of National Advertisers, says consumers will be worse off if the industry cannot collect information about their preferences. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- These benefactors have succeeded in their chosen fields, they say, and they want to use their wealth to draw attention to those who have succeeded in science. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- A sacred place of peace, however crude it may be, is a distinctly human need...(2013, Translation)
- In 2005, IBM noted in a court filing that it had been issued more than 300 business-method patents, ... (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)

## 真题演练：

1. When one of these noneconomic categories is threatened and, if we happen to love it, we invent excuses to give it economic importance. (2010, Translation)
2. Though typically about two inches taller now than 140 years ago, today's people — especially those born to families who have lived in the U.S. for many generations — apparently reached their limit in the early 1960s. (2008 Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
3. Concerns were raised that witnesses might be encouraged to exaggerate their stories in court to ensure guilty verdicts. (2001, Use of English)
4. I have excluded him because, while his accomplishments may contribute to the solution of moral problems, he has not been charged with the task of approaching any but the factual aspects of those problems. (2006, Translation)
5. One more reason not to lose sleep over the rise in oil prices is that, unlike the rises in the 1970s, it has not occurred against the back ground of general commodity-price inflation and global excess demand. (2002, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

## （二）嵌套结构



- It hoped they would learn how shop-floor lighting affected workers' productivity. (2010, Use of English)
- Instead, the company has done precisely what it had long promised it would not: ... (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- The rough guide to marketing success used to be that you got what you paid for. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
- Even though the day-to-day experience of raising kids can be soul-crushingly hard, Senior writes that "the very things that in the moment dampen our moods can later be sources of intense gratification and delight. " (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- It is also the reason why when we try to describe music with words, all we can do is articulate our reactions to it, and not grasp music itself. (2014, Translation)

### 真题演练：

1. We' re doing these things because we know they help people stay off benefits and help those on benefits get into work faster. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

2. A few generative rules are then sufficient to unfold the entire fundamental structure of a language, which is why children can learn it so quickly. (2012, Translation)
3. This distinction is so much so that where the latter is lacking, as it is for these unlikely gardens, the former becomes all the more urgent. (2013, Translation)
4. The most famous of these efforts was initiated by Noam Chomsky, who suggested that humans are born with an innate language-acquisition capacity that dictates a universal grammar. (2012, Translation)
5. The student who wrote "The A & P as a State of Mind" wisely dropped a paragraph that questioned whether Sammy displays chauvinistic attitudes toward women. (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

### (三) 平行结构

- The English, the Germans, the Dutch and the French were investing in Britain's former colony. (2001, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- The networked computer is an amazing device, the first media machine that serves as the mode of production, means of distribution, site of reception, and place of praise and critique. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- The process sweeps from hyperactive America to Europe and reaches the emerging countries with unsurpassed might. (2001, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
- Two and three-dimensional maps are helpful tools in planning excavations,

illustrating how sites look, and presenting the results of archaeological research. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

- The financial crisis has made it more acceptable to be between jobs or to leave a bad one. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)
- ...he advocated freedom of thought and of personal expression. (2014, Translation)
- So disciplines acquire a monopoly not just over the production of knowledge, but also over the production of the producers of knowledge. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
- We do not attract what we want, but what we are. (2011, Translation)
- According to accounts of the experiments, their hourly output rose when lighting was increased, but also when it was dimmed. (2010, Use of English)
- However, whether such a sense of fairness evolved independently in capuchins and humans, or whether it stems from the common ancestor that the species had 35 million years ago, is, as yet, an unanswered question. (2005, Reading Comprehension, Part A, Text1)
- In 1998 immigrants were 9.8 percent of population; in 1900, 13.6 percent. (2006, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

### **真题演练：**

1. Its scientists were the world's best; its workers the most skilled. (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

2. He must either sell some of his property or seek extra funds in the form of loans.  
(2000, Use of English)
3. "American industry has changed its structure, has gone on a diet, has learnt to be more quick-witted," according to Richard Cavanaugh, executive dean of Harvard's Kennedy School of Government. (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
4. In order to achieve these objectives, we must concentrate more on co-productions, the exchange of news, documentary services and training. (2005, Translation)
5. But we are now knowledgeable enough to reduce many of the risks that threatened the existence of earlier humans, and to improve the lot of those to come. (2013, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
6. What motivated him, we were to understand, was his zeal for "fundamental fairness" – protecting the taxpayer, controlling spending and ensuring that only the most deserving claimants received their benefits. (2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)
7. In one case, many researchers working around the ancient Maya city of Copan, Honduras, have located hundreds of small rural villages and individual dwellings by using aerial photographs and by making surveys on foot.  
(2014, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
8. It's the hardest thing to take care of a teenager, have a job, pay the rent, pay the car payment, and pay the debt. (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

9. However, there are still no forecasts for when faster-than-light travel will be available, or when human cloning will be perfected, or when time travel will be possible. (2001, Translation)
10. 10. Time was when biologists somewhat overworked the evidence that these creatures preserve the health of game by killing the physically weak, or that they prey only on "worthless" species. (2010, Translation)

## 八、经典长难句汇总

1. To encourage innovation and competition, the report calls for increased investment in research, the crafting of coherent curricula that improve students' ability to solve problems and communicate effectively in the 21st century, increased funding for teachers and the encouragement of scholars to bring their learning to bear on the great challenges of the day.  
(2014, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
2. There is no doubt that gardens evidence an impossible urge to create, express, fashion, and beautify and that self-expression is a basic human urge; yet when one looks at the photographs of the gardens created by the homeless, it strikes one that, for all their diversity of styles, these gardens speak of various other fundamental urges, beyond that of decoration and creative expression.  
(2013, Translation)

3. But thinking what nobody else has thought and telling others what they have missed may not change their views. (2012, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)
4. To filter out what is unique from what is shared might enable us to understand how complex cultural behavior arose and what guides it in evolutionary or cognitive terms. (2012, Translation)
5. Unhappy parents rarely are provoked to wonder if they shouldn't have had kids, but unhappy childless folks are bothered with the message that children are the single most important thing in the world: obviously their misery must be a direct result of the gaping baby-size holes in their lives. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
6. One reason why it is hard to design and teach such courses is that they can cut across the insistence by top American universities that liberal-arts educations and professional education should be kept separate, taught in different schools. (2011, Reading Comprehension, Part B)
7. "So few authors have brains enough or literary gift enough to keep their own end up in journalism, " Newman wrote, "that I am tempted to define



'journalism' as 'a term of contempt applied by writers who are not read to writers who are' ." (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

8. We are even farther removed from the unfocused newspaper reviews published in England between the turn of the 20th century and the eve of World War II, at a time when newsprint was dirt-cheap and stylish arts criticism was considered an ornament to the publications in which it appeared. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 1)

9. The Federal Circuit issued an unusual order stating that the case would be heard by all 12 of the court's judges, rather than a typical panel of three, and that one issue it wants to evaluate is whether it should "reconsider" its Stat Street Bank ruling. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)

10. They found that the principal requirement for what is called "global cascades"— the widespread propagation of influence through networks — is the presence not of a few influentials but, rather, of a critical mass of easily influenced people. (2010, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

11. If humanity has made some headway in realizing that the ultimate value of every institution is its distinctively human effect we may well believe that this lesson has been learned largely through dealings with the

young. (2009, Translation)

12. Together with another two scientists, he is publishing a paper which not only suggests that one group of humanity is more intelligent than the others, but explains the process that has brought this about. (2008, Use of English)
13. Washington, who had begun to believe that all men were created equal after observing the bravery of the black soldiers during the Revolutionary War, overcame the strong opposition of his relatives to grant his slaves their freedom in his will. (2008, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
14. He points out that he always expected much difficulty in expressing himself clearly and concisely, but he believes that this very difficulty may have had the compensating advantage of forcing him to think long and intently about every sentence, and thus enabling him to detect errors in reasoning and in his own observations. (2008, Translation)
15. Surely it should be obvious to the dimmest executive that trust, that most valuable of economic assets, is easily destroyed and hugely expensive to restore.
16. —and that few things are more likely to destroy trust than a company letting

sensitive personal data get into the wrong hands. (2007, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)

17. Meanwhile, the theft of information about some 40 million credit-card accounts in America disclosed on June 17th, overshadowed a hugely important decision a day earlier by America's Federal Trade Commission (FTC) that puts corporate America on notice that regulators will act if firms fail to provide adequate data security. (2007, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)
18. He explores such problem consciously, articulately, and frankly, first by asking factual questions, then by asking moral questions, finally by suggesting action which seems appropriate in the light of the factual and moral information which he has obtained. (2006, Translation)
19. But science does provide us with the best available guide to the future, and it is critical that our nation and the world base important policies on the best judgments that science can provide concerning the future consequences of present actions. (2005, Reading Comprehension, Part A, Text2)
20. So, if the provinces want to run the health-care show, they should prove they can run it, starting with an interprovincial health list that would end duplication, save administrative costs, prevent one province from being

played off against another, and bargain for better drug prices. (2005, Reading Comprehension, Part B)

21. Whorf came to believe in a sort of linguistic determinism which, in its strongest form, states that language imprisons the mind, and that the grammatical patterns in a language can produce far-reaching consequences for the culture of a society. (2004, Translation)
22. Because they are adjusting to their new bodies and a whole host of new intellectual and emotional challenges, teenagers are especially self-conscious and need the confidence that comes from achieving success and knowing that their accomplishments are admired by others. (2003, Use of English)
23. However, the typical teenage lifestyle is already filled with so much competition that it would be wise to plan activities in which there are more winners than losers, for example, publishing newsletters with many student-written book reviews, displaying student artwork, and sponsoring book discussion clubs. (2003, Use of English)
24. If railroads charged all customers the same average rate, they argue, shippers who have the option of switching to trucks or other forms of transportation would do so, leaving remaining customers to shoulder the cost of keeping up

the line. (2003, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

25. Finally, because the ultimate stakeholders are patients, the health research community should actively recruit to its cause not only well-known personalities such as Stephen Cooper, who has made courageous statements about the value of animal research, but all who receive medical treatment. (2003, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 2)

26. It's a theory to which many economists subscribe, but in practice it often leaves railroads in the position of determining which companies will flourish and which will fail. (2003, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

27. Therefore, it is important to study humans in all their richness and diversity in a calm and systematic manner, with the hope that the knowledge resulting from such studies can lead humans to a more harmonious way of living with themselves and with all other life forms on this planet Earth. (2003, Translation)

28. Although it ruled that there is no constitutional right to physician -assisted suicide, the Court in effect supported the medical principle of "double effect", a centuries-old moral principle holding that an action having two effects-a good one that is intended and a harmful one that is foreseen-is permissible if

the actor intends only the good effect. (2002, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 4)

29. The Lord Chancellor said introduction of the Human Rights Bill, which makes the European Convention on Human Rights legally binding in Britain, laid down that everybody was entitled to privacy and that public figures could go to court to protect themselves and their families. (2001, Use of English)
30. He must use this surplus in three ways: as seed for sowing, as an insurance against the unpredictable effects of bad weather and as a commodity which he must sell in order to replace old agricultural implements and obtain chemical fertilizers to feed the soil. (2000, Use of English)
31. When a new movement in art attains a certain fashion, it is advisable to find out what its advocates are aiming at, for, however farfetched and unreasonable their principles may seem today, it is possible that in years to come they may be regarded as normal. (2000, Reading Comprehension, Part A Text 3)

## 第四部分 阅读

- |       |                                      |                  |
|-------|--------------------------------------|------------------|
| 1.细节题 | a) according 题型                      | b) because 题型    |
|       | c) example 题型 (例证题 英语一) d) except 题型 |                  |
| 2.主旨题 | a) main idea 题型                      | b) best title 题型 |
| 3.语义题 | 词汇、句子                                |                  |
| 4.态度题 | attitude                             |                  |
| 5.推断题 | infer suggest indicate               |                  |

### 第一节 细节题

- 文章讲解

先题后文，只看题干

- 1、定位词

- 1) 大写、人名、地名、时间、年代、数字

- 2) 名词、形容词

- 把握关键词

大原则：名词优先

专有名词 (Nature America)

时间和数字 (in the 1840s)

特别的词串 (AAAA cars Zodiac cars)

较特殊的单一名词 (Automation)

动词(ban dramatically)

连接词(when as because result from)

- 解题技巧

- 1、学会抓作者的态度

adj 形容词 ; adv 副词

- 2、句子间的逻辑关系 段落间的逻辑关系

- 3、因果 :

because; since; as ; for

stem from ; result from

owing to; due to ; attribute to ;contribute to;

derive from ; originate from

定语从句表示因果关系（解释说明）

- 干扰选项特征

- 1、正反混淆
- 2、概念偷换
- 3、答非所问
- 4、不同内容嫁接
- 5、非最佳答案
- 6、绝对化用词

- 正确答案特征

- 1、同义改写
- 2、与中心思想密切相关
- 3、语气缓和

- 细节题的命题规律

人名、引语、年代、 数字、大写字母出现的地方常考；

特殊标点符号处经常考：冒号、引号、破折号等；

连接词处，however, but, yet, in contrast, by comparison, whereas, because, therefore, so, hence, etc. ；

包含复杂语法关系的长难句中经常考：定语从句，同位语从句和状语从句等。

没有关键词： 出题顺序和行文顺序大体一致，从选项中逆向定位

内容信息量：在题干中一定包含很多关于原文的信息

- 综合细节题——难度不够，数量来补

- 解题步骤

1 查找：找到文章中对应的话

（1）找关键词

（2）按照答题顺序定位（有时要打破顺序做题）

2 验证：



(1) 精读出题句

(2) 将文中出题句信息点与选项对比。

- 注意事项

细节题

就事论事

定位区域选择与原文意思相同的词

细节题一般就是解长难句——会打断阅读的流畅性

学会翻译和朗读

## 第二节 主旨题

- 包括:

主旨题和最好标题题

关键是研读主题句

- 主旨题的表现形式

1、标志:

(1) mainly about 、mainly discuss、 topic、 best sum up、

(2) title

(3) purpose of the author

- 主旨题的表现形式

What is the main idea/subject of this passage?

This passage is mainly/primarily concerned with\_\_

The main theme/point of the passage is\_\_\_\_\_

Which of the following is the best title for the passage?

Which of the following best describes that passage as a whole?

In this passage the author mainly argues that\_\_

What does that author intend to convey through the passage?

The central idea conveyed in the above passage is that\_\_\_\_\_.

- 主旨题命题规律

首段尾段处。

特殊标点符号处，尤其是段首的特殊标点符号处。

语义转折处，尤其是首段的语义转折处。

因果句常考。

- 主旨题答题方法

将每段首句连成一体，通观全局，概括大意。

段落较多的情况下，需要抓关键句（如转折，提示，概括性句子），跳过不必要的段落。

主旨题一般都在最后一题，做题时需要有选择性的重新看一遍文章。

- 中心词：文中反复高频出现的词

1) 直观

2) 注意同义改写

- 中心思想寻找方法

1、串线法 —— 普遍适用

2、中心句法 —— 看形式

3、中心词法 —— 最直观

主旨题干扰选项的排除方法 —— 验证答案

- 主旨题干扰选项特征

1、范围太小--片面

2、范围太大--回头作文

类似设计思路

- 正确选项类型

概括全文，内容全面的选项一般正确。

和主题句意思相同或相近的选项一般就是正确答案。

- 错误选项类型

a. 主要为末段内容，因为末段印象最深刻

b. 并非原文主要内容，而是部分内容

c. 扩大或是缩小了原文范围

### 第三节 词汇题

- 大纲解析

要求考生具备推测某个超纲词或短语在特定语境里含义的能力。

这类问题考察考生

1) 对多义词的掌握情况,

2) 猜测生词词义的能力。

前者要求根据上下文判断出某词在特定语境下的含义,

后者要求通过分析上下文、句子结构猜测出某词的大概意思

- 表现方式

According to the author, the word “X” means\_\_\_\_\_.

Which of the following is nearest in meaning to “X” ?

The term “XX” in para... can be best replaced by\_.

As used in the line..., the word “...” refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

What’ s the meaning of “...” .

- 命题规律

具有指代上下文语义功能的名词常考。

一词多义的常见词和词组常考。

对比处常考。

复杂句常考。

- 解题方法

答案与文章主题关系相近, 符合主题, 一般就是答案。

通过连接词 (and, or, but, i.e.)所表达的关系判断所考词汇的含义。

通过特殊标点 符号表达的关系判断词义

利用所考词的修饰、限定成分判断其含义。

选项与被考单词在含义上肤浅相近的一般不是答案。

- 解题思路

猜测词义

主要采用查阅式阅读方法。

首先, 快速地在原文中查找到生词或短语所在的句子或段落, 然后, 根据上下文

内容及构词知识推断所考词汇或短语的确切含义。

## ● 解题方法

遵循词汇测试原则

1. “简单词汇考引申含义，复杂词汇考直观含义”的原则
2. 考察的是生词，即超纲词，则可以根据构词法知识或上下文很快能推断出其直接含义。

### ①根据构词法(word-formation)破解词义

词缀法(Affixation) 是派生法(derivation)的一种，  
它借助于词缀构成新词。英语词缀分成前缀和后缀。

### ②根据上下文(context)关系猜测词义

上下文，也叫语言环境，是指围绕一个新词汇的多个词汇，或围绕一个新信息的多个信息。

它是使一个词汇的某一含义区别于其他含义的基础。利用上下文猜测词义大致有以下几种：

## ● 词汇题题型

1. Definition 定义法
2. Explanation 解释法
3. Example 举例法
4. Synonymy 同义词
5. Antonymy 反义词
6. Hyponymy (词义之间的)下义关系,上下位
7. Relevant details 相关细节
8. Word structure 词的结构

## 第四节 推断题

### ● 推断题

主要考察考生理清上下文逻辑关系的能力。

需要靠简单逻辑推理判断能力。

关键从文中的有关暗示分析推理判断。

- 表现形式

提问方式:

1. From the passage we can draw the conclusion that \_\_\_\_\_.
2. It is implied/indicated/suggested that \_\_\_\_\_.
3. What's implied but not stated by the author is that \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Para ... indicates that \_\_\_\_\_.
5. It can be inferred/concluded from the passage that \_\_\_\_\_.
6. The report/study/research seems to suggest that \_\_\_\_\_.
7. We can learn/conclude from the passage that \_\_\_\_.
8. Which of the following can be inferred \_\_\_\_.
9. Why does the author mention it?

- 命题规律

综合性推论判断的题目常围绕全文内容出题。

文章或段落的开头处，以及文章结尾总结处。

用来说明主题的细节处。

起承转合处。

长难句子处。

- 解题方法

搞清楚主题意思，准确定位得分句、辅助句，然后进行推理判断。

与主题有关的推理，一定要研读首尾段。

- 正确选项的类型

1. 选项中符合一般常识，意义富有哲理，属于普遍现象的往往是选项。
2. 概括性语言的选项一般是正确选项。

- 错误选项的类型

- 1 选项中出现绝对词
- 2 选项中出现最高级或是比较级
- 3 出现 ly 的副词 注意程度上得变异
- 4 推得太远
- 5 文中未加修改的句子和文中直接陈述事实

- 解题原则

## 第五节 态度题

- 大纲解析

考作者对文章中某一问题或事物以及整个文章的态度及观点

分析文章体裁，一般说明文中作者的态度是客观或中立的；议论文作者的态度多种多样。

- 表现形式

1、标志：attitude

What's the writer's attitude to ...?

The writer's attitude of this passage is apparently \_\_\_\_\_.

The author's view is \_\_\_\_\_.

How does the author feel about...?

In the author's opinion, \_\_\_\_\_.

According to the author, \_\_\_\_\_.

- 命题规律

涉及文章中心思想处常考。

作者提出观点处。

语义转折和对比处。

复杂句处(虚拟语气处)。

- 答题方法

分清文章的文体。 议论文态度较多。议论文的中心句暗示作者的态度。 明确态度，支持，反对，还是中立

理解中心思想的基础上判断。

区分文章中作者的观点和引文的观点（直接引语和间接引语）。

寻找文中有感情色彩的词。

有时并不会直白的说，而是体现在对客观实物的描述上。

全面，注意转折。

- 态度词汇

表示褒义词: positive, supporting, praising, optimistic, admiring, interesting, humorous, enthusiastic, pleasant, concerned, sober.

表示中性的词: indifferent, impassive (不动感情的), uninterested, neutral, impersonal, subjective, impartial, objective, etc.

表示贬义词: disgusted, critical, negative, suspicious, pessimistic, depressed, worried, disappointed, ironic, sarcastic, sentimental, angry, etc.

表示文体的词: formal, informal, casual, etc.

● Tips:

(1) 如果是话题态度, 看话题最后出现的那一段, 如果是篇章态度, 看文章最后一段。

(2) 时间不够倾向于选择积极态度词。

● tips:

1 “三一”定律: 答案一般都在定位原句、上句、下句。

2 同义转换的正确选项:

一、同义词

二、句式

三、双重否定

3 错误选项特征:

一、绝对的 only never

二、长得像的——断章取义

三、跨段——窜行选项

四、难词

● 正确答案的核心词

(+) optimistic supportive

approval positive

(--) pessimistic critical\suspicious\skeptical disapproval\opposed negative

(=) objective impartial

surprised amazed

- 不能够成为正确答案的永陪词
 

indifferent	disinterested
biased	prejudiced
subjective	sensitive
puzzled	scared

## 补充——例证题

- 例证题
  - 1、标志：example case illustrate demonstrate show
  - 2、例子本身不重要，重要的是例子所支持的观点；观点一般在例子前，有时也在例子后。
  - 3、干扰选项：就事论事
- “例证题”解题原则—三种不同模式
  - ①文章开篇首段首句出现举例：
 

引出（introduce）主旨，采用抛砖引玉写法，100%等于全文主旨，相当于 what is the main idea of this passage? 因此应该放到最后一个题去做。

“例证题”解题原则—三种不同模式
  - ②文章除去首段外的任意一个自然段首句举例或者整个自然段举例：
 

A: 40%到上一自然段最后一句话寻求主旨（追求段落篇幅的均衡性）；

B: 50%到例证最后一句话寻求答案  
（往往是总结性语言，如 so, thus, such, therefore）；

C: 10%到下一段第一句话寻求答案  
（往往是承上启下的语言，如 although）

“例证题”解题原则—三种不同模式
  - ③文章任意自然段除去首句外任意一句话举例
 

A: 90%到紧挨着例证之前的一句话寻求主旨（临近原则）

B: 10%如果例证本身由转折词引导，则需将例证全部读完，然后自行总结主旨



## 第六节 快速阅读

### 考查难点分析

1. 容易出现“连环错”三类题型均有此特质：不但要选出正确的选项，还要放在正确的位置；即使选项正确，如果位置放错了，那么也可能导致连环错误。
2. 上下文的主动阅读思考能力  
选句 / 段填空和排序两类题型都要求考生具备主动阅读能力，即读完上句，在没有读下句之前，思考下句会说什么；读完下句，思考上句会说什么。否则，即便理解了每句话的含义，但是找不到句子之间的内在联系，题目还是容易做错

### 考点详解——逻辑关系

- 转折让步关系：
    1. 重点关系词：however, although, while, but
    2. 重点考查内容
      - (1) 所连接的部分含义相反
      - (2) 本题型中相反的定义：内容相同，含义相反
  - 递进关系：
    1. 重点关系词：further, furthermore, moreover
    2. 重点考查内容：递进部分内容相同或相近
  - 并列关系：
    1. 重点关系词：and, also, as well as
    2. 重点考查内容：并列部分结构和内容相同
  - 因果关系：
    1. 重点关系词：because, so, thus, hence
    2. 重点考查内容
      - (1) 分清楚前因后果还是前果后因
      - (2) 注意根据因果位置判断信息 考查考点详解——指代关系 指代关系考点：
        1. 代词的指代对象要在代词之前出现
        2. 代词和其指代对象单复数要保持一致
- 代词的种类：
1. 可以独立出现的代词：I, you, she, he, they, it 等——在前文指代可以找到这些词指代的对象
  2. 后面一般要跟名词出现的代词：such, this, that, these, those 等——在前文一般能够找到这些词之后的名词或名词的同义词
  3. 组合代词：one...another/the other; some...others; the former...the latter; 名词...other+相同名词——一般给出每组后一个，考查每组前一个

### 1. 选句 / 段填空

- a) 考查形式：给出一篇文章，文章中抠出五个句子 / 段落，作为题目；同时给出七个句子 / 段落作为选项，要求考试从七个选项中选出五个合适的答案，正确地放入五个位置。

#### 考查考点分析

1. 选句 / 段填空 & 排序题
  - a) 上下文结构分析
  - b) 逻辑 / 指代 / 语义关系

### 解题步骤——选句 / 段填空题

1. 找出空格后句或段落首句开头出现的逻辑关系词——根据逻辑关系考点解题
2. 找出空格后句或选项首句中出现的代词——根据代词知识点解题
3. 剩余的题目根据上下文含义联系解题

## 2. 排序题

c) 考查形式：出题人将一篇文章按照段落拆分开，并打乱其顺序后将每个段落作为一个选项，要求考生根据已经给出的 1-2 个段落位置信息，将其余段落排放在合适的位置。

d) 考查年份：2010, 2011, 2014

### 解题步骤——排序题

1. 判断 41 题是否为全文首段——如果不是，直接进入第二步；如果是，先做 41 题
  - (1) 找出各备选项首句中出现的逻辑关系词和代词
  - (2) 以此排除所有非全文首段的选项，剩余的为全文首段（41 题答案）
2. 找出各备选项首句开头出现的逻辑关系词——使用逻辑关系知识点解题
3. 找出各备选项首句中的代词——使用代词知识点解题
4. 剩余的题目根据首末句上下文内容关系判断

## 3. 小标题题

e) 考查形式：出题人给出一篇文章和七个选项。文章中五个段落之前出现题目，备选项为各个段落的段落主题（即小标题），要求考生将合适的小标题放在合适的题目位置。

### 考查考点分析

### 解题步骤——小标题

1. 找出每个空格之后一个段落的首末句
2. 判断首末句是否为例子——如果是例子，则除去不看
3. 判断选项中是否出现与首末句重复的词汇——在多个段落首末句重复出现的词汇一般为全文主题词，我们要找的是段落主题词
4. 阅读首末句，理解含义，找出最为合适的选项

### 考查考点详解——段落主旨

1. 段落主旨一般出现在段落的首末句——段落首末句为举例时除外
2. 段落主旨的正确答案中一般含有段落中心词或其同义词
3. 段落中心词一般在段落主旨句 总结：正确的段落主旨答案中一般含有段落首末句中的相同词汇或其同义词（首末句为举例时除外）

f) 考查年份：2007, 2016

# 第五部分 写作

## 第一讲 写作概论

### ● 写作原则 一

#### ✓ 词汇替换

“非常”：widely 、exceptionally

“奇怪”：curious、oddly、peculiar

“大”：fantastic、considerable、bewildering

“与..有联系”:Be associated、be bound up with

I think as far as I am concerned. (中文的) / according to my knowledge (英文的 Google)

for example /instance It is not common to say

“吸引”：exert (√)、appealed to (√)、never fail to facilitate (√)、attract (x)

(√) never failed to have /exert a tremendous fascination on ...

people ,persons——individuals, characters

Bad——dreadful, unfavorable, poor, ill

Good——positive, favorable, rosy (美好的), promising (有希望的), perfect, pleasurable , excellent, outstanding, superior (优秀的)

Many——an army of, an ocean of, a sea of, a multitude of ,a host of, many

Some——a slice of, quiet a few , several

more and more——Increasing(ly),growing

Customer——shopper,client,consumer,purchaser,

Very——exceedingly,extremely, intensely

Cause——give rise to, lead to, result in, trigger

#### ✓ 关注细节

#### ✓ 语言上的优美

#### ✓ 地道英语思维模式

### 英语作文启、承、转、合常用词语

#### 1 有关“后”的常用词语

“后”就是开头，用于引导主题句，或用于主题句的后面，引导第一个扩展句。

第一：first(ly)

首先，第一：first of all, in the first place, to start with

最初: at first

起初: in the beginning

现在: at present, now

目前: currently

最近: recently, lately

一般来讲: generally speaking, in general

首先……(其次……): for one thing"(for other……)

一方面……, 另一方面……: on the one hand…, on the other hand"

不用说: It goes without saying that…

如谚语所说: as the proverb says…

常常有人说: It is often said that…

## 2 有关"承"的常用词语

"承"即承接, 用于主题句或前一个扩展句之后。

第二(点): Second(ly), in the second place

第三(点): third(ly)

并且; 又, 也: also/too

而且, 此外: besides, in addition, furthermore, moreover, what is more.

除……之外: in addition to, apart from

然后: then

例如: for example, for instance, to take…for example

即, 就是: namely

换句话说: in other words

特别, 尤其: in particular

同样地: similarly, in the same way

与此同时: meanwhile

为此: for this purpose

此后: after that, afterwards

从此: from now on

正如: just as

## 3 有关"转"的常用词语

"转"即转折, 用来表示不同或相反的情况。

但是, 然而: but, yet, however, all the same, while, whereas

与……不同的是: unlike

与……形成对比的是: in contrast to

仍然: still

事实上: in fact, as a matter of fact

毕竟: after all

尽管: despite, in spite of

尽管如此: nevertheless, nonetheless

虽然: although, though

相反地: on the contrary

否则: otherwise

不幸地: unfortunately

幸运地: luckily

#### 4 有关"合"的常用词语

"合"即综合或总结, 用于小结段落中上文的内容, 引导最后一个扩展句或引导结尾句表示段落或文章的结束。

最后, 终于: finally, at length, at last

总而言之: to sum up, to summarize, to conclude

简言之: in brief, in short, in a word

总之: in conclusion, in summary, in sum

因此: as a consequence, therefore, thus, consequently

于是: accordingly

结果, 所以: as a result, for this reason, so, hence

如前所述: as has been stated above, according to what is mentioned above

毫无疑问, 无疑: surely, undoubtedly, no doubt, certainly

显然: obviously

的确: indeed, truly

就全体而论: on the whole

藉此: by doing so

坦白地说: to speak frankly

- 写作原则 二

- 写作原则 三

#### (一) 考生思维

##### 1、怎么得平均分?

###### A 、思想表达

1. 表达中心思想写作
2. 表达重要和特定信息
3. 表达观点、态度等

###### B 、篇章组织

4. 围绕所给的题目叙述、议论或描述, 突出重点
5. 连贯地组句成段、组段成篇

C、语言运用

6. 运用恰当的词汇
7. 运用正确的语法
8. 运用合适的句子结构
9. 使用正确的标点符号
10. 运用衔接手段表达句间关系

D、写作格式

11. 运用正确的符合英语表达习惯的写作格式

2、怎么得高分？

- 1) 语言精彩
- 2) 结构严谨
- 3) 论证充分

(二) 阅卷人思维

(一) 印象原则：

(二) 语言第一位、结构第二位、内容第三位：

1、语言：两大评分标准

- 1) 基本正确
- 2) 丰富多变（词汇 + 句型）

2、结构：逻辑性

1) 段落结构

- (1) 主题句
- (2) 描述或论证
- (3) 小结

2) 评分标准：

- (1) 关联词
- (2) 同义替换
- (3) 代词替换

3、内容：不跑题 + 论证充分

1) 论点

2) 论据

3) 论证

(三) 真题反思

1、考研写作路在何方？

2017 英语（一）小作文

Directions:

One of your foreign friends plans to go sightseeing in China.

Write an email to recommend one place.

Dear George,

I hear that you are planning a sightseeing trip in China. Well, I have just returned from a place I am sure you will enjoy. It is Xi'an, the capital of Shaanxi Province, and one of the most wonderful tourist destinations in the country.

Xi'an, called Chang'an in the old days, was the capital of seven dynasties, and so the place is full of ancient relics. I spent one week there, and didn't have the chance to see even half of them. But the major attractions are the terracotta warriors guarding the tomb of China's first emperor, the Flying Goose Pagoda and the Banpo Prehistoric Village.

Xi'an boasts plenty of modern hotels and restaurants, but they are not particularly cheap, so take lots of money with you. I hope you have as much fun as I had. (137 words)

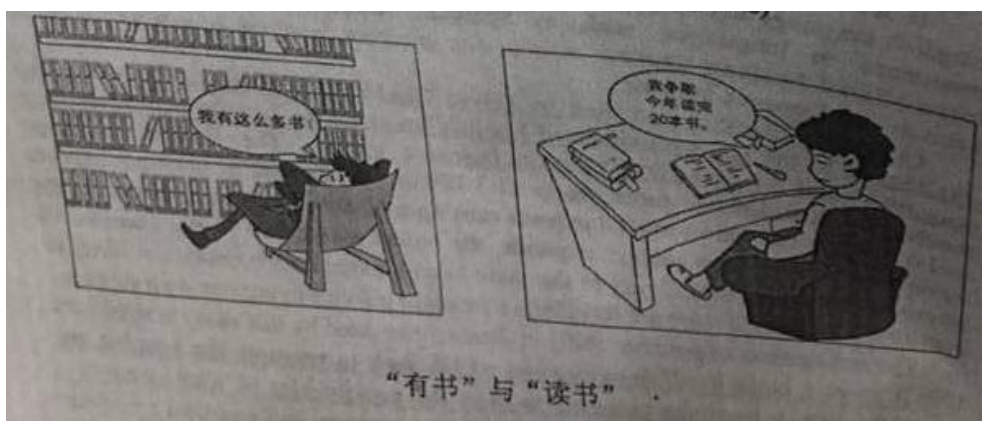
Yours,

Li Ming

2017 英语（一）大作文

Directions:

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following pictures. In your essay, you should,



- 1) describe the pictures briefly,
- 2) interpret the meaning, and
- 3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET. (20 points)

Nowadays few of us read extensively after we leave school.

This tendency is rather disturbing, for one should know that reading extensively are no less necessary to one's mental life than fresh air to one's physical life. As is vividly shown in the picture above, a huge book is lying above green grass and beautiful flowers. Beside some yellow sunflowers which are surrounded by lovely butterflies, there is a topic which says: "reading".

From reading extensively, we can derive companionship, experience and instruction. First and foremost, a good book is our faithful friend. It can increase our contentment when we are cheerful and happy, and lessen our pain when we are sad or lonely. Furthermore, reading extensively can also offer us a wide range of experiences. In reading we may join tourists marveling at incredible power of Niagara Falls, mingle with the happy throngs strolling in the Paris boulevards and experience the bitterness or joy of people in different lands and in different times. Few of us can travel far from home or live long over one hundred, but all of us can live many lives through the pages of books. The last but not the least, reading extensively can increase our intellectual ability, broaden our minds and make us wise.

Though with the advent of TV and Internet, books are no longer read as extensively as they once were, nothing can replace the role that reading extensively plays in our lives.

练习:

## 2017 英语（二）小作文

Directions:



Suppose you are invited by Professor Williams to give a presentation about Chinese culture to a group of international students. Write a reply to accept the invitation, and introduce the key points of your presentation.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2017 英语（二）大作文

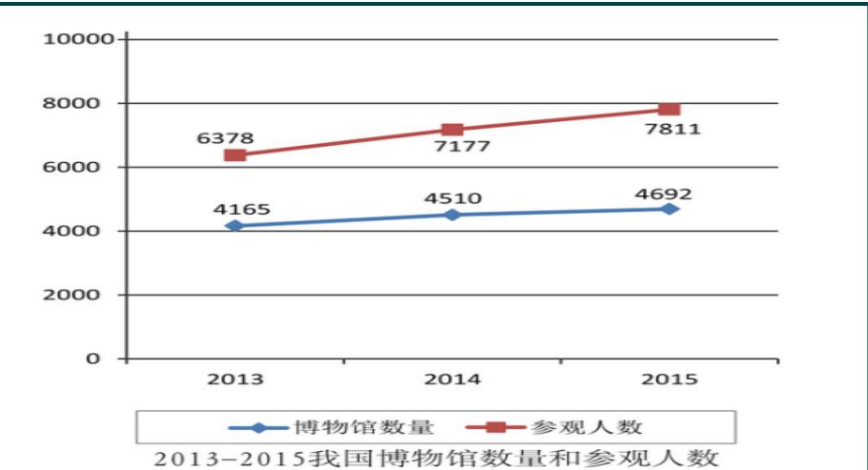
Directions:

Write your essay on ANSWER SHEET. (15 points)

You should

- 1) interpret the chart, and
- 2) give your comments.

You should write about 150 words on the ANSWER SHEET. (15points)



---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## 2、写作如何准备？

---

---

---

## 3、写作终极提分方案

---

---

---

# 第二讲 句子写作大法

## 句子写作大法 基础练习

### 1. 用词准确多样

- 用同义词替代

例 1：A 对 B 很重要。

---

---

例 2 ， 不同国家不同背景的人在不同场合有着不同的观点。

---

---

例 3：如今，越来越多的人将越来越多的时间花在了看越来越多的电视节目上

Nowadays, more and more people are spending more and more leisure time watching more and more television programs.

---

---

例 4、

First-year students may encounter discouraging problems when they enter universities on the very first day. For example, first-year students are very likely to get lost as to where first-year students can find cafeterias.

---

---

- 使用上义词或代词避免重复

The flower blooms inside the greenhouse, but the flower withers when the flower is put outside.

---

---

- 有能力的话把小词变成大词

词汇高级化范本

The development of 21st century has seen a big change in social, cultural and technological fields.

---

---

例 1: He broke the window in his anger.

---

例 2. Your suitcase is rather heavy-what have you got in it?

---

例 3. It is a very cold night.

---

- 补充

例: 认为

Think, believe, insist, maintain, assert, conclude, deem, hold, argue, be convinced, be firmly convinced, be fully convinced

优势：

Advantage, merit, virtue, benefit, upside, strength

重要的：

Key, crucial, critical, important, significant, vital, substantial, indispensable, imperative

急剧地：

Dramatically, drastically, sharply, hugely, enormously, steeply, substantially, considerably, significantly, markedly, surprisingly, strikingly, radically, remarkably, vastly, noticeably

## 2. 句子扩展

### ● 添油加醋法

I graduated from Jiaotong University

---

---

---

### ● 拉长主谓宾，加上定状补

I love you.

---

---

---

---

练习一

The firm gave Sam a watch.

---

---

---

练习二

In Hai tian Education I learned my English.

---

---

people prefer to live in the big cities.

---

---

---

---

Jeff was shocked

---

---

---

---

● 定从的无限魅力

The girl is a senior student.  
She is elected as the ‘Campus Beauty’ in XX university.

定从

The girl, who is elected as the ‘Campus Beauty’ in XX university, is a senior student.  
The students are from Bodybuilding Club of XX university, which is the best club in the university.

She has three girls. ---主句

---

---

---

I bought the house. ---主句

---

---

---

---

● 状语从句

希望至少有：

Because

When

Although

So...that

兼职对全日制学生有用，因为他们不但能赚到钱，而且还可以获得职业经验。

Part-time jobs are useful for full-time students because they not only earn money but also gain career experience.

3. 句型闪光

被动优先

句子复杂（狂用定从，多用状从）

一个强调

一个倒装

一个虚拟

- **被动优先**

呻吟句型

原句: We should take effective measures to stop various forms of pollution.

---

---

汉语中的无主句

1) What should one do in a case like this?

---

- **强调句型别忘记**

加分句型

It is ...that...

- **谨慎使用的 only**

Only in this way/under successful control/special circumstances/after careful considerations can we.....

Only under successful control can we minimize the negative impacts and maximize positive impacts.

- **最好不要用的虚拟语气**

A: If I were ....., I would + 动词原形 意思是如果我是....., 我会.....

B: It is high time that + sb.did/should do 一般过去时 意思是 .....已经刻不容缓了。

#### 4. 三大绝招

**绝招 1 介词 With 是王牌**

1. With 表伴随状态:

Premier Wenjiabao again visited Hunan, with state television showing pictures of him telling provincial officials to do all they could to restore power and other services.

练习

Jet Li is a super star.

Many of his movies are popular in the world.

---

刘翔站在天安门广场上，手持火炬。

---

一位美女从我身边经过，面带微笑。

---

他开车发生了事故，造成了至少 5 人死亡。

---

---

## 绝招 2：主谓分割

Seattle is a garden city, with one of the most delightful climate in the world

---

练习

Jet Li, with many of his movies are popular in the world, is a super star.

---

---

## 绝招 3 分词伴随显品位

1. doing

2. done

用 Doing 和 done 做伴随状语的使用区别

doing 和 done 做伴随状语

Beaten by his girl friend ,

Jeffery went back home ,

crying .

原句 We were touched by the teacher' s words. We decided to work hard.

---

从他的外表，我知道他是民工。

---





## 第三讲 小作文

应用文作文

考研中的应用文作文，110-120 字。下面是大纲要求的几种具体应用文。

- 1、letter( 邮件 )
- 2、notice( 通知 )
- 3、abstract( 摘要 )
- 4、note( 便条 )

注：后两种不会考，前两种练会了什么都会写。

### 一、书信格式

文体 / 语域：

- 1、正式文体：

大作文、公务书信、公务告示、报告

- 2、半正式文体：

私人书信、私人告示、备忘录

(一) 称呼：

- 1、写给机构：

---

---

- 2、写给个人：Dear + 人名，

---

- 3、写给集体：

---

---

(二) 正文：

## 1、第一段：1-2 句

### 1) 自我介绍：私人书信除外

(1) 工作人员：

A.5:I am a staff member of your company.

B.6:I am a staff member of Motorola (China) Electronics Ltd.

(2) 学生：

A.07: I am a freshman/sophomore/junior/senior/undergraduate/  
graduate in the Department of Chinese Language and Literature of Peking University.

B.12:I am the president of the Students' Union of Beijing Foreign Studies University.

### 2) 写作目的：书信中心思想，改写提纲一

(1) 08: I am writing the letter for purpose of expressing my sincere apology to you.

(2) 09/12: I am writing the letter to give/propose/offer some/several useful/conductive/ practical  
suggestions/proposals/recommendations to you.

(3) 11: I am writing the letter to recommend my favorite movie to you.

## 2、第二段：3 句左右，改写提纲二

1) 主题句： 2) 分论点一 3) 分论点二

## 3、第三段：2 句

### 1) 表示感谢：部分私人书信除外

我对您慷慨帮助的感谢难以言表。

---

感激之情，溢于言表。

---

我想借此机会对您的热心帮助表示衷心的感谢。

---

---

## 2) 期待回信

盼即赐复。

---

期待您在方便之时尽快给予我圆满的答复。

---

十分感谢您对我的询问给予及时的关注。

## 3) 写作目的

---

---

### (三) 落款:

1、结尾客套:

1) 万能: \_\_\_\_\_

2) 私人: \_\_\_\_\_

3) 公务: \_\_\_\_\_

2、落款: \_\_\_\_\_

书写格式: 缩进式 段与段之间不空行, 每段首行缩进四个字母

## 二、书信类应用文:

请求信: 2006 年考研真题

Directions:

You want to contribute to Project Hope by offering financial aid to a child in a remote area. Write a letter to the department concerned, asking them to help find a candidate. You should specify what kind of child you want to help and how you will carry out your plan.

(一) 称呼:

尊敬的先生或女士:

(二) 正文: 第一段:

1、改写提纲二：希望工程这项高尚的事业感动了我，同时这项工程迄今所取得的成就也鼓舞了我。

2、因此，我想通过给贵省偏远地区的一个孩子提供经济帮助，来为希望工程贡献我的微薄之力。

第二段：

1、第一句：改写提纲一：如果您能帮助我找到一个刚开始上学但家庭无法为其负担学费的小女孩，我将不胜感激。

2、改写提纲三：本人计划按年度支付她的学费直至她中学毕业。

3、改写提纲三：我希望把捐款直接汇给她的家人在当地开设的银行帐户中。

（三）落款：

您真诚的， 李明

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

### 三、告示类应用文

#### 2010 年考研英语（一）真题

Directions:

You are supposed to write for the postgraduate association a notice to recruit volunteers for an international conference on globalization. The notice should include the basic qualification of applicant and the other information you think relative.

You should write about 100 words on ANSWER SHEET 2. Do not sign your own name at the end of the notice. Use “ postgraduate association “ instead.(10 points)

（一）标题：告示

(二) 日期: 2010 年 1 月 9 日

(三) 正文: 第一段:

第一句: 本校将于七月初举行关于全球化的国际研讨会, 现招募志愿者。

第二句: 基本要求是熟悉本次会议的主题以及精通英语。

第三句: 其他要求包括人际沟通能力、熟悉我市的景点及历史, 举止恰当以及有责任感。 第

四句: 在国际会议或其他类似活动中具有相关经验者优先考虑。

第二段:

第一句: 申请职位以及咨询面试相关信息, 请致电 86754321 或发送邮件到 postgrass@ccc.edu.cn。

第二句: 欢迎垂询, 谢绝来访。

(四) 落款: 研究生会

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

#### 告示常用语

there will be a ..... (meeting ) at .... (time ) in /at ....(place )

I am pleased to tell you that ...

I am writing to inform you that ....

please informed that ....(特此告知)

I /we have pleasure in informing you that ....

I'd like to tell you that ...

all the staff members are expected at the meeting . (全体员工务必参加会议)

you are invited to attend ....

the session is organized by ... sponsored by .. (会议由。。。承办, 由。。。主办)

each participant will be given 5 minutes for speech .

all the students in our class have been arranged to visit ...

passengers are requested to note that ...

it is hereby announced that....(特此通知)

this is to notify you that.....(特此通知)

your attention,please.

## 第四讲 大作文

### 一、大作文行文大法：

(一) Introduction: 第一段，引言 / 起始 / 淘金段，3 句左右

#### 1、图表或图画描述：图表或图画作文

- 1) General description 总体描述：1 句，人物 / 动物 / 事物 + 动作 + 环境（图画）或主 题 + 对象 + 时间（图表）
- 2) Details 1,2,3 细节描述：1-2 句，挖掘细节词、串连成句
- 3) (Caption 文字说明 /Symbolic meanings 象征寓意)

#### 2、现状说明：提纲或情景作文

- 1) Background information 背景交代：1 句
- 2) General talk of the topic 引出主题：1 句
- 3) Thesis: state specifically what your opinion is  
确立论点：1 句，全文中心思想

(二) Body: 第二段，主体 / 拓展段，5 句左右

**1、Topic sentence: 主题句, 图画象征寓意, 1 句**

**2、Argument: 论证, 3 句左右, 四大论证手段**

1) Cause and Effect: 因果论证

2) Exemplification: 举例论证

3) Compare and Contrast: 正反论证

4) 图画作文创作原则: 联系现实 以小见大, 把握象征寓意, 个体想为群体, 具体想为抽象

联系现实核心词: represent 代表, symbolize 象征,

epitomize 是…的缩影,

be naturally associated with 自然与…联系起来

**3、(Summary: 小结, 概括论证、总结本段, 1 句)**

(三) Conclusion: 结论段, 归纳结论或建议措施, 4 句左右

1、Concluding sentence: 结论句, 1 句

2、Suggestions 1、2: 两点建议或两句评论

3、包装结尾、展望未来: 1 句, 三大优秀句型

1) 倒装句:

2) 强调句:

3) 虚拟语气:

## **第五讲 写作话题**

(一) 五大句型

(二) 长句写法

(三) 写信息量大的句子

(四) 考研写作四大优秀句型

(五) 扩充简单句

## （一）五大句型

（一）主谓：没人能通过欺诈的言语而生存下去。（职业道德）

---

（二）主谓宾：人们拥有生理或心理问题。（健康）

---

（三）主系表：饮食和睡眠对于身体健康是不可或缺的。（健康）

---

（四）主谓双宾：韦小宝给了阿珂一本英文字典。

---

（五）主谓宾宾补：金钱使人自私。

---

## （二）长句写法

1、并列句： 考研写作六大并列连词：

and, or, not only... but also...but, while, whereas

1）生产厂家保证生产高质量产品。（职业道德）

---

商业企业发誓提供真货和礼貌热情的服务。

---

生产厂家保证生产高质量产品；商业企业发誓提供真货和礼貌热情的服务。

---

---

2）旅游业已经对我们生存的环境造成了巨大的压力。（环境保护）

---

旅游业已经对我们生存的环境造成了巨大的压力：水受到污染。

---

---

另一方面，旅游业已经对我们生存的环境造成了巨大的压力：水受到污染，生态平衡遭到破坏，自然资源被过度开发。

---

---

3）多元文化能得以保护。（文化融合）

---

如果人们能为多元文化花费时间的话，那么它就能得以保护。

---

---

在我看来，如果人们能为多元文化花费时间的话，那么它就能得以保护。这对确保社会将来



的繁荣和发展都至关重要。

4) 有些学生可以负担学费。(教育)

有些学生自己或家里可以负担考研或出国的学费。

可以负担考研或出国的学费，而对有些人来说这些费用是一项沉重的负担。

2、从句：

小作文 3-5 个，大作文 5-7 个

1) 定语从句：形容词从句 人+who, whom, whose 物+that, which  
时间+when

In 2015 when I met JJ

地点+where

(1) 温室是溺爱和物质条件的缩影。(两代关系)

温室是保护孩子免受风雨的父母溺爱和优越物质条件的缩影。

孩子免受风雨的父母溺爱和优越物质条件的缩影，而风雨就是严峻的现实。

(2) 这种不诚实行为还会产生严重的后果。(职业道德)

这种不诚实行为还会产生严重的后果，这很可能会影响将来的机会。

产生严重的后果，如成绩上的惩罚、暂时停学、不良违纪行为记录，这很可能会影响将来的机会。

(3) 错误的决定会让你面临着失望的就业前景。(教育)

错误的决定会让你面临着失望的就业前景，或是到头来浪费了时间和金钱。

---

(4) 贝克汉姆代表了体育界英雄的形象。(流行文化)

---

贝克汉姆代表了体育界英雄的形象，他的外表以及球技正是球迷们追捧的。

---

贝克汉姆代表了体育界英雄的形象，他的英俊外表以及高超的球技正是球迷们热情追捧的。

---

(5) 几个十几岁的女孩一夜成名。(流行文化)

---

2005 年中国举办的“超级女生”大赛中，几个十几岁的女孩一夜成名。

---

同样，2005 年中国举办的“超级女生”大赛中，几个十几岁的女孩一夜成名。围绕着崇拜这些偶像的意义和危害，这个事件激起了全国性的争论。

---

---

(6) 中国的习俗和传统面临着消失的危险。(中西文化)

---

另一方面，中国跟世界上其他快速发展的国家一样，年久的习俗和传统面临着消失在现代化阴影里的危险。

---

---

(7) 在贫困地区有两百万学龄儿童已经辍学。(定语从句)

---

然而根据最新统计，在农村的贫困地区有两百万学龄儿童已经辍学。

---

---

---

8) 人生就像跑步的过程一样。(人生哲理)

---

人们应该不断努力，绝不停止进步。

---

无疑问，这幅漫画显示了如下含义：人生就像跑步的过程一样，人们应该不断努力，绝不停止进步。

---

---

---

(9) 成群的游客涌入很多景点。(环境保护)

---

---

成群的游客涌入很多景点，制造并丢弃了大量的垃圾，影响了大自然的美观。

---

从漫画中，我们可以得出结论，画家想要表达下述信息：成群的游客涌入很多景点，制造并丢弃了大量的垃圾，影响了大自然的美观。

---

---

---

2) 状语从句：

(1) 原因状语从句：because, in that, since, as, for A.  
人们选择慢跑作为锻炼。(健康)

---

人们分别选择慢跑、打篮球、游泳、滑冰、爬山或骑车作为日常锻炼

---

---

---

人们分别选择慢跑、打篮球、游泳、滑冰、爬山或骑车作为日常锻炼，这是因为这些运动总是使我们更强壮和精力充沛。

---

---

---

B. 我保持均衡饮食。(健康)

---

我保持均衡饮食，而且晚上 11 点之前上床睡觉。

---

我保持均衡饮食，而且晚上 11 点之前上床睡觉，因为我相信熬夜对身体有害。

---

---

---

C. 饮食和睡眠对于身体健康是不可或缺的。（健康）

---

---

大学生应该重视养成良好的习惯。

---

---

因为均衡的饮食和充足的睡眠对于身体健康是不可或缺的，大学生应该充分重视养成良好的习惯。

---

---

---

D. 落后地区的贫苦儿童极易辍学。（社会公德）

---

---

由于无法承担学费，落后和不发达地区的贫苦儿童极易辍学。

---

---

---

E. 中国不可能在教育方面投入巨资。（教育）

---

---

此外，由于中国是一个发展中国家，不可能在教育方面投入巨资。

---

---

---

F. 任何国家都无法禁止旅游业。（环境保护）

---

---

旅游业确实有助于发展经济，因此任何国家都无法禁止旅游业。

---

---

---

毫无疑问，由于在其他收入很少的地区，旅游业确实有助于发展经济，因此任何国家都无法禁止旅游业。

---

---

---

---

(2) 条件状语从句: if, unless, once

A. 人们发现他们已经被惯坏了。(条件状语从句)

---

人们发现他们已经被惯坏了, 在困难面前无法足够坚强。

---

---

一旦年轻人开始寻求独立并接受来自现实世界的挑战, 人们发现他们已经被惯坏了, 在困难面前无法足够坚强。

---

---

B. 这种痴迷将浪费我们的金钱和时间。(流行文化)

---

这种痴迷将必定浪费我们大量的金钱和时间, 影响我们的工作效率。

---

---

---

如果我们只是靠模仿偶像发型或追逐时尚的方式来崇拜他们, 这种痴迷将必定浪费我们大量的金钱和时间, 影响我们的工作效率。

---

---

---

C. 我们就会过一种积极的生活。(流行文化)

---

如果我们努力提高自己, 我们就会过一种积极和收获显著的生活。

---

---

---

相反, 如果我们靠弥补我们和榜样之间的差距来努力提高自己, 我们就会过一种积极和收获显著的生活。

---

---

---

D. 他很难保持过去的荣誉。(人生哲理)

---

一旦一个人停止取得进步, 他很难保持过去的荣誉。

---

---

---

一旦一个人停止取得进步, 他很难保持过去的荣誉, 在这个竞争世界中生活下去。

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

E. 我们仍须为了成功而继续奋斗。（人生哲理）

\_\_\_\_\_

我们仍须在我们未来的学业、职业和事业上为了成功而继续奋斗。

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

如果我们通过了考试，就面临着征服艰巨研究生课程的挑战。我们仍须在我们未来的学 业、职业和事业上为了成功而继续奋斗。

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

（3）让步状语从句：

although=though, no matter what=whatever

A. 全国人民尽他们所能捐献去帮助那些同胞们。（社会公德）

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

全国人民毫不犹豫地尽他们所能捐献——不管是钱，还是物品——去帮助那些受难的同胞 们。

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

尽管他们的收入按照国际标准衡量还是处于低水平，但是全国人民毫 不犹豫地尽他们所能捐献——不管是钱，还是物品——去帮助那些受 难的同胞们。

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3) 名词性从句：

（1）宾语从句：that 尽管他们的收入按照国际标准衡量还是处于低水平，但是全国人民毫 不犹豫地尽他们所能捐献——不管是钱，还是物品——去帮助那些受 难的同胞们。

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

（2）同位语从句：that. 神秘的中国文化吸引了各国人民。

---

---

---

一种文化可以被国际性地接受、尊重、欣赏和分享。

---

---

---

神秘的中国文化吸引了各国人民这一事实，显示了在某种程度上，一种文化可以被国际性地接受、尊重、欣赏和分享。

---

---

---

补充：同位语： 这朵鲜花和我们的年轻人联系起来。（两代关系）

---

这朵娇弱的鲜花自然和我们的年轻人联系起来。

---

朵娇弱的鲜花自然和我们的年轻人联系起来，具体而言，就是我们当代 社会的独生子女。

---

偶像崇拜其实是把双刃剑。（流行文化）

---

偶像崇拜这个发人深思的社会现象，其实是把双刃剑。

---

因此，偶像崇拜这个发人深思的社会现象，其实是把双刃剑，可以深刻影响青年人成长。

---

---

---

（3）主语从句：that, how, what

潘安很英俊是众所周知的。

---

张三丰如何习武很神奇。

---

（4）表语从句：

that 他们没能理解的是尊老是中国文化的传统美德。

---

---

3、非谓语动词：

1) 动名词: do+ing, 动词/名词, 主语/宾语

(1) 选择是在求职、考研、出国和创业之间徘徊。(教育)

---

---

对于大多数学生而言, 选择都在求职、考研、出国和创业之间徘徊。

---

---

(2) 保持乐观可以鼓励人们去学会获得智慧。(人生哲理)

---

保持乐观可以鼓励人们去学会获得智慧, 因此是个人性格培养过程中 的重要组成部分。

---

---

总之, 保持乐观可以鼓励人们去学会获得智慧、博爱和自信, 因此是个人性格和能力的培养过程中不可缺少的重要组成部分。

---

---

2) 不定式: to+动词原形

(1) 我们需要保持乐观的心态。(人生哲理)

---

在逆境中, 我们需要保持一种乐观的心态来经历人生的痛苦。

---

---

尤其在逆境中, 我们需要保持一种乐观的心态来经历人生的痛苦悲伤、迂回曲折。

---

---

(2) 他们的目的是欺骗公众。(职业道德)

---

他们目的是披上华丽的外衣以便取悦并欺骗公众。

---

---

事实上, 他们做这种承诺的目的只是披上华丽的外衣以便取悦并欺骗公众。

---

---

3、分词: 现在分词/过去分词, do+ing/do+ed



1) 学生应该考虑很多因素。(教育)

在做决定的时候，学生应该考虑很多因素。

在做决定的时候，学生应该考虑很多因素，包括个人偏好、经济状况及职业计划。

2) 竞争变得日益激烈。(人生哲理)

由于生活节奏的加快，各行各业的竞争变得日益激烈。

由于生活节奏的加快，各行各业的竞争变得日益激烈，激励每个人追求一个又一个的目标。

3) 旅游业是经济发展的引擎。(环境保护)

有些人似乎忽视了她对环境的负面影响。

有些人认为旅游业是经济发展的引擎，似乎忽视了她对环境的负面影响。

英文句子结构：

介词短语，不定式短语，现在分词短语，过去分词短语，  
状语，主语+定语+谓语+宾语+定语+状语。

4、独立主格结构：

时间允许的话，明天我就去青城山。

### (三) 写信息量大的句子

1) 我们可以在公交车上把座位让给老年人。(社会公德)

我们可以父母退休之后邀请他们和我们同住。

例如，我们可以在公交车上把座位让给老年人，父母退休之后邀请他们和我们同住，并且聆听他们有关生活和工作的建议。

---

---

2) 管理部门保证履行职责。(职业道德)

---

管理部门保证公正有效地履行指责。

---

---

管理部门保证不接受任何贿赂,公正有效地履行指责。

---

---

3) 大学生有可能做出最优的选择。(教育)

---

大学生综合考虑个人偏好、经济状况及职业目标,就更有可能做出最优的选择。

---

---

---

4) 人们拥有生理或心理问题。(健康)

---

越来越多的人开始拥有生理或心理问题。

---

随着都市生活节奏的加快和压力的不断增加,越来越多的人开始拥有生理或心理问题。

---

---

#### **(四) 考研写作四大优秀句型**

1、强调句:

只有长期学习才有助于我们掌握大的词汇量。

---

---

2、倒装句:

1) 年轻人能够培养个性和能力。(人生哲理)

---

只有经历更多的挑战和磨练,年轻人才能培养强大的个性和能力。

---

---

---

只有经历更多的挑战和磨练,年轻人才能培养强大的个性和能力,而且只有这样他们才能成为这个竞争世界的强者。

---

---

---

2) 我们必须重视建立一个公共教育体系。(社会公德)

---

---

更重要的是，只有更加重视建立一个有更多资助的公共教育体系，我们才能确保实现中国所有孩子们的希望。

---

---

3、虚拟语气： 早就该提高人们的意识了。（环境保护）

---

我们早就该提高人们的意识来改进这个现状了。

---

通过考虑环境保护因素，我们早就该提高人们的意识来改进这个现状了。

---

---

4、平行排比：文化融合的未来会更明朗。（中西文化）

---

由于商业努力、政府支持和海外兴趣，文化融合的未来会更明朗。

---

---

---

由于成功的商业努力、政府坚定不移的支持和不断增长的海外兴趣，文化融合的未来会比过去任何时候更明朗、更安全。

---

---

### **（五）扩充简单句**

我们在唱歌。

---

---

---

---

## **第六讲 范文**

### **小作文**

#### **一、书信分类范文**

## (一) 投诉信

**Directions:** You live in a room in college which you share with another student. You find it very difficult to work there because your roommate always has friends visiting. Write a letter to the Accommodation Officer at the college.

- 1) 要求下学期换一个新房间,
- 2) 解释原因,
- 3) 要求单间。

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing to inform you that I wish to move into a new room next semester. I would prefer a single room, as I find the present sharing arrangement inconvenient.

I must explain that the reason for my dissatisfaction is my roommate's inconsiderate behavior. For one thing, his friends are constantly visiting him; for another, he regularly holds noisy parties. In these circumstances, I find it difficult to concentrate on my studies, and I am falling behind in my assignments.

I am sure you will agree that the only solution is for me to move into a room of my own. Therefore, I would be grateful if you could find a single room for me, preferably not in the same building but as near to the college campus as possible.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

## (二) 订购信

**Directions:** You are preparing for an English test and are in need of some reference books. Write a letter to the sales department of a bookstore to ask for:

- 1) 你想要书籍的详细信息,
- 2) 付款方式,
- 3) 送货的时间和方式。

Dear Sir or Madam,

As I am planning to take College English Test Band 4 (CET-4), I have decided to place an order of some CET-4 books with due consideration of the good reputation of your bookstore and the high quality of your books.

Firstly, please give me particular accounts as regards names, authors, publishing houses and prices of these books. Secondly, I also need to know the terms of payment and after-sell service. Thirdly, I wonder if it is convenient for you to deliver these books by EMS to the headquarters of Beijing New Oriental School by September 1, 2007. I have arranged to pay for the service.

I would like to express my gratitude for your kind consideration of my requests. I look forward to hearing from you soon.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

### (三) 求学信

**Directions:** For this part, you are allowed 30 minutes to write a letter applying for admission into a college or university. You should write at least 120 words according to the outline given below in Chinese:

- 1、入学条件,
- 2、学费和奖学金,
- 3、住宿情况。

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am a Chinese student who wishes to apply for admission into your prestigious university. My plan is to start my course next term, and I would be grateful if you would be kind enough to provide me with certain essential information.

First, what qualifications do I need to follow a course of study at your university? I already have a bachelor's degree from Beijing University, but I wonder if there are any further academic requirements. Second, how much are the tuition fees? Although I intend to be self-supporting, I would be interested to hear if there are any scholarships available for international students. Third, what is the situation regarding accommodation?

I look forward to your reply, and to attending your esteemed institution.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am a senior from the Department of Business Administration of Beijing University. I am writing the letter in purpose of applying for admission into your esteemed institution/your recently advertised position for a staff member.

I am sure that I am qualified for it. First, enclosed with this letter is my resume, which further details my previous academic qualifications and work experience. Second, not only do my qualifications and experience make me a perfect candidate for it, my cheerful personality is well suited to studying in your prestigious university/working as a staff member. Last, my hobbies include sports and music.

Words fail me when I try to express my heartfelt gratitude to the help you render me. Your prompt and favorable attention to my inquiry would be highly appreciated.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

### (四) 询问信

**Directions:** As part of a student social survey project, you are leading a group to visit an exhibition in a small town. Write a letter:

- 1) 询问关于展览内容等的信息,
- 2) 开闭馆时间,
- 3) 是否有折扣 (discount)。

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am organizing a group of students to pay a visit to the historical exhibition in your town. **Therefore, I would be grateful if you could supply me with the following information.**

**First of all**, I want to know what is the size of the exhibition, what is its theme and what objects are on display. **Secondly**, what are the dates between which the exhibition will be held, and what are the daily opening hours? **Thirdly**, are there any other activities being held in connection with the exhibition?

**I must point out that I hope to bring over students to the exhibition. So I would like to inquire if there is any discount available on entrance tickets for students.** I look forward to your reply.

Yours sincerely,  
Li Ming

## (五) 询问信-寻找失物

**Directions:** You have just spent a weekend staying at the St. Rogers Hotel in Beijing. When you get home you find that you have left a bag at the hotel. Write to the manager of the hotel:

- 1) 询问是否已找到包,
- 2) 提供关于包的具体信息,
- 3) 告知联系方式。

Dear Sir or Madam,

I stayed in Room 608 in your hotel on the 10 of August, 2006. **When I arrived home, I discovered that I had left one of my bags at that hotel. Could you please check your Lost and Found Department and see if my bag is there?**

The bag is a small black, leather document case. Inside it, you will find several business cards and a photo of Miss Lin Daiyu. **These things are not very valuable in money terms, but they have a lot of personal value.**

**I would appreciate it if you could contact me as soon as possible. If you could send the bag to me by EMS, I would be most grateful. Thank you for your help.**

Yours sincerely,  
Li Ming

Case:

你刚刚离开酒店 (Hilton Hotel), 发现忘了一个包在那, 写一封信给酒店的经理。

(1)giving him some relevant information Eg: your room number---

in the room 5221 on the fifth floor in the east / southeast district of the hotel.  
what are in your bag

(2)asking the manager to notice you immediately if the bag was found (phone、E-mail)



(3)how to send it back you

Eg: I would appreciate it very much if you could deliver the luggage back to me by EMS as soon as it is found.

## (六) 邀请信

Directions: You want to invite some friends to a party. Write an invitation letter to them individually:

- 1) 邀请他们参加晚会,
- 2) 说明举办晚会的原因,
- 3) 为他们安排了什么活动

Dear Snoopy,

I am greatly honored to formally invite you to participate in Mr. Guo Jing's wedding ceremony with Ms. Fujiwora to be held at Beijing Grand Hotel from 8 to 10 p.m. on April 1, 2008.

As you are a close friend of us, we would very much like you to attend the celebration and share our joy. The occasion will start at seven o'clock in the evening, with the showing of their wedding ceremony. This will be followed by a dinner party. At around ten, we will hold a small musical soiree, at which a band will perform some works by Bach and Strauss.

If you do not have any prior appointment on April 1, we look forward to the pleasure of your company.

Yours sincerely,  
Li Ming

## (七) 感谢信

Case: Li Ming has encountered a terrible crash. A passer-by took some effective aids to him in time. You please write a letter to express thanks in the name of Li Ming.

注意: 感谢 信 + 倡议信

- (1)mentioning what happened.
- (2)telling him about your current physical condition
- (3)expressing your thanks

范文(背):

Dear ,

I'm writing to extend my sincere gratitude for your kindness in taking care of me after that unfortunate accident the other day when I was knocked down by a taxi / cab. If it had not been for your assistance in giving me first aid and taking

me to a nearby hospital, I fear that the consequences might have been much more serious.

The doctor says my broken leg is healing well. Additionally, / Fortunately, the insurance company has agreed to pay my hospital bills. Everyone surrounding maintains that it was your quick-witted response in this emergency that has led/contributed to this satisfactory outcome.

Although nowadays many people talk about the need to be unselfish, we witness few people practicing (that practice) what they are preaching. However, you demonstrated by your actions that you are an exception.

yours,  
Li Ming

## 二、书信套路

### (一) 道歉信

#### 1、开头套话:

I am writing this letter to express my apology for having no time to pick up you this Friday when you are supposed to be in \_NC .

结尾: I am sorry again for having no time to pick up you this Friday. When you arrive at

NC, I would entertain you with a dinner to compensate( 弥补, 补偿 ) you / extend my apology.

#### 2、结尾套话:

Once again, I would apologize for my malpractice in V+ing. Wish you forgive any inconvenience (which is) caused by me.

brainstorming:

- (1)、what happened
- (2)、how to tackle this problem ★
- (3)、express your apology

C: 你答应去机场接你的一个朋友, 但临时有事去不了了, 写封信给她。

- (1)、explaining why you can' t meet her at the airport
- (2)、asking her to wait your friend who will pick up her
- (3)、telling her how to identify your friend

### (二) 建议信

#### 1、开头:

(1) 回复建议: I' m writing this letter in reply to your question about ( 此处说明是什么问 题, 用陈述句)



eg,. Whether to study abroad or pursue knowledge in domestic atmosphere.

(2) 自建信: As a warm-hearted and responsible reader/would-be graduate/citizen, I have paid a lot of attention to ... so that I feel liable to pose some constructive suggestions to optimize / promote / rectify... as follows.

2、中间:

(1) It would be beneficial if you could ...

(2) For the sake of ... may I suggest you ...

Eg: For the sake of courtesy may we suggest you urinate into the lavatory.

3、结尾:

I' m sure you will take my suggestions into account. / I hope that you will find my proposals

/ suggestions practical / reliable / helpful. If there is any confusion found, please with no hesitation to contact me for discussing further details.

### (三) 倡议信

1、开头:

I am writing this letter to call on people in every walk of life to perk up and make efforts/ dedication for the coming ...

Shanghai Expo.

Non-smoking era

era of every elder' s virtual dependence to the adult child

2、中间:

先写具体建议 ( 参考建议信 )

再写过渡句 :

Actually, we will not be making preparation merely for preparation' s sake. After  
, I have all the reasons to be optimistic that 句子 .

3、结尾:

Please join us in the action and switch our excitement into a sense of spirit that dares any possible difficulties!

Thank you for your attention!

### NOTICE 范文

1、失物招领 (Lost and Found)

C: 你捡到了一个电子词典

1) time and place( 尽量写成一句 )

2) 特点: the feature of this electronic dictionary ★

3) your information for contact Lost and Found

To whom it may concern,

Notice

On the evening of Nov. 4th, 2008, I found an ED (Electronic Dictionary) in the English —reading room on the 3rd floor of the new library in the East district of our university.

The ED can be generally described as follows. First, it is brand new and metallic gray / chocolate black in color. Furthermore, this portable ED is as big as a piece of Moon Cake and as thin as a regular magazine. What's more, there is a well-known cartoon image adhered to / attached to its back. Here is the question, could you please tell me who it is? If you could, definitely, you must be the person who it belongs to.

The owner of this ED may contact me via the phone number xxx. Please make an appointment in advance through short message.

Sincerely yours,  
Li Ming

## 2、出售书本通知

- (1)make a self-introduction( 介绍自己 )
- (2)introduce your reference books( 参考书 )
- (3)your way for contact (n.)

### A Notice of Sales

To whom it may concern,

I am a senior in the Computer Science Department of...university. I will graduate next summer so that I write this notice to sell some of my old but classic reference books.

Being sold at an incredibly low discount, my valuable reference books cover several scientific fields including / involving biology, astronomy, mathematics and many of my major books, some of which are written by world famous scientists or philosophers like Dr. Hawkin.

What's more, English books concerning CET6, BEC and TOEFL are also available. Most of them contain the latest genuine test papers, with a lot of notes (that is) written down in some English training classes.

Anyone who is interested in my books may contact me through mobile phone number...and QQ number...

respectively.  
Li Ming

推荐操练:

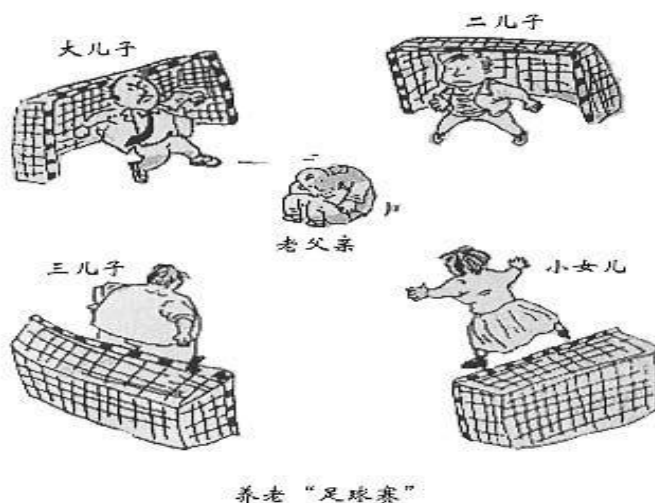
研究生考试结束请你在校园网发布一个通知邀请同学们一起聚餐。

- (1)说明通知目地
- (2)介绍此次聚会的安排
- (3)时间、地点

大作文

2005 年真题 Directions:

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should first describe the drawing, then interpret its meaning, and give your comment on it.



第一段：图画描述

1、第一句：总体描述：这幅图反映了一些中国家庭中普遍存在的现象——子女成年后 如何对待他们的父母。

This picture reveals a not-uncommon phenomenon of how elders are treated by their grown- up children in some of the families in China.

2、细节描述：当父母年龄太大不能照顾自己的时候，他们就成了负担，被自己的子女们像足球一样踢来踢去。

3、小结：这是一种令人同情的不公正现象，引起了很多中国人的愤慨。

2、当父母年龄太大不能照顾自己的时候，他们就成了负担，被自己的子女们像足球一 样踢来踢去。这是一种令人同情的不公正现象，引起了很多中国人的愤慨。

When they are too old to take care of themselves, the elders become burdens to be kicked around by their sons and daughters like a football, a pitiful and unjust sight that will arouse indignation among many Chinese.

第二段：

1、第一句：主题句： 作为一个以很多美德闻名于世的民族，中国人民自古以来一直奉行孝道。

As a nation renowned in the world for many of its virtues, the Chinese people have been practicing filial piety throughout history.

2、正面论证：许多广为传颂的故事反复强调了这种历史悠久的爱老敬老的美德，如西汉的缇萦舍身营救蒙冤的父亲免于极刑的故事。（举例论证）

Many much-told stories reiterate this time-honored virtue of loving and respecting the elders, like the story of Tiying in the West Han Dynasty who risked her life in order to save her wronged father from corporal punishment.

3、反面论证：那些千方百计逃避照顾双亲的责任的人应该牢记，他们应该感激父母的养育之恩。

Those who try every means to avoid their duties of looking after their elders should bear in mind that they are much indebted to their parents for their rearing.

4、小结：没有父母关怀备至的照料和无私的奉献，他们怎能健康成长并且取得成功？

Without the loving care and selfless devotion of their parents, how could they have grown up healthily and become successful?

5、小结：他们怎能虐待父母而不受到良心的谴责？

How could it be possible for them to maltreat their parents without the pricks of conscience?

第三段：

1、结论句：我们每个人都应该遵守从祖先那里传承下来的美德。

Every one of us should live up to the virtues passed down to us by our ancestors.

2、包装结尾：只有这样我们才能无愧为中国人。

Only in this way can we be worthy of the name of a Chinese. (215 words)

## 2011 年英语（二）真题

Directions:

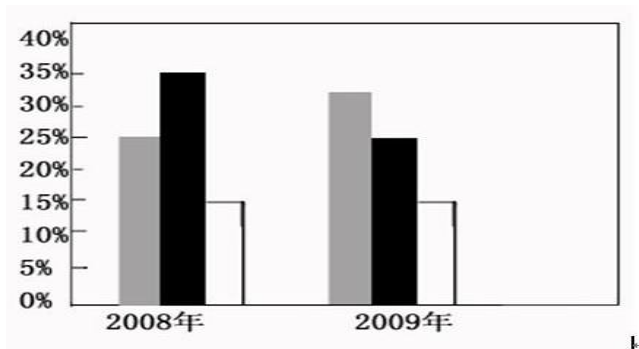
Write an essay based on the following chart. In your writing, you should 1) interpret the chart and 2) give your comments.

You should write at least 150 words.

Write your essay on ANSWER SHEET 2. (15 points)

2008、2009 年国内轿车市场部分品牌市场份额示意图

(从左至右: 国产品牌、日系品牌、美系品牌)



第一段: 图表描述

1、第一句: 总体描述: 上述柱状图中显示的数据表明, 从 2008 年到 2009 年, 国内轿车市场部分品牌市场份额发生了很大变化。

What is shown in the column chart above indicates that dramatic changes have taken place in the market share of certain brands in domestic car markets from 2008 to 2009.

2、细节描述: 在此期间, 国产品牌的市场份额从 25% 急剧上升到 33%, 上升了 8 个百分点; 而日系品牌的市场份额则从 35% 急剧下降到 25%, 下降了 10 个百分点。

During the period, there was a marked jump of 8% from 25% to 33% in the market portion of Chinese brands, while that of Japanese brands declined significantly by 10% from 35% to 25%.

3、细节描述: 与此同时, 美系品牌所占的百分比保持平稳。

At the same time, the percentage of American brands remained steady.

第二段:

1、第一句: 主题句: 至少两点主要原因造成了上述变化。

There are at least two fundamental causes accounting for these changes.

2、原因一: 一方面, 科技进步通过提供物质基础和技术手段, 为中国汽车产业的迅猛发展提供了技术基础。

On the one hand, advancements in science and technology have offered a technical foundation for the rapid development of Chinese automobile industry by providing material basis and technical means.

3、原因一: 同时, 不难发现, 近年来越来越多的国产轿车公司大搞价格促销来提升销量。

Meanwhile, it won't be difficult to notice these days that national automobile companies in mounting numbers turn to price promotions to boost sales.

4、原因二：另一方面，近年来丰田等日系轿车公司的欺诈言行损害了其形象，并最终 毁坏了其声誉。

On the other hand, the dishonest words and behaviors of Japanese automobile corporations  
such as Toyota in recent years cheapen their image and finally ruin their reputation.

第三段：

1、结论句：总之，品牌是无形的财富。 To sum up, brands are insubstantial treasure.

2、解释论证：它们与一种产品或一家公司的声誉密不可分。 They are akin to a product' s or a company' s  
reputations.

3、小结：显而易见，如果中国轿车产业想要继续赢利，需要尝试提升国产品牌形象的 促销方式。

Obviously, if Chinese automobile industry wants to make continuous profits, what they need is to try promotions  
that reinforce Chinese brands' image.

## 第六部分 翻译

### 一、考纲解析

英语二与英语一的差别： 分值不同，题型不同，难易不同

1. (08,50) I have also almost lost my taste for pictures or music. Darwin was convinced that the loss of these tastes was not only a loss of happiness, but might possibly be injurious to the intellect, and more probably to the moral character.

---

---

### 二、做翻译

翻译标准： 准确、通顺、完整

1. 看主谓宾核心词是否搭配
  2. 看动宾和偏正等修饰关系是否合理
2. (05, 46) Television is one of the means by which these feelings are created and conveyed, and perhaps never before has it served so much to connect different peoples and nations as in recent events in Europe.

---

---

在连接句子的时候可能需要：

1. 适当找汉语同义近义词替换
  2. 适当改变句子顺序（英语原顺序优先）
3. (06, 46) I shall define him as an individual who has elected as his primary duty and pleasure in life the activity of thinking in Socratic ( 苏格拉底 ) way about moral problems.

---

---

### 三、翻译的考试要点

1. 考查学生对单词的理解和翻译，包括专有名词、词组、多义词的翻译。

- 熟词生义
- 生词

2. 考查学生对复杂英语句子结构的理解和翻译，包括：定语从句，状语从句，被动结构等等。

4. Scientists jumped to the rescue with some distinctly shaky evidence to the effect that insects would eat us up if birds failed to control them. (2010 年 46 题, 25 words)

---

---

### 四、定语从句的翻译

名词( 名词性代词those, some, all 等)+that, which, who, whom,

whose, Space and oceans are the new world that scientists are trying to explore.

---

His laughter, which was infectious, broke the silence.

---

Those who have never tasted what is bitter do not know what is sweet.

---

The boys whose names were called stood up.

---

### 五、四步法

step one: 断句画线



step two: 词组翻译

step three: 连接重组

step four: 通读译文

While producing large quantities of CO<sub>2</sub>, these computers emit a great deal of heat, so the centres need to be well air-conditioned, which uses even more energy.

---

---

## 六、如何修改译文

技巧一：词义选择，适当引申

He left home at 16.

---

The tiger's home is in the jungle.

---

New homes are for sale.

---

Greece is the home of democracy.

---

This light is too poor to read by.

---

Aluminum is a light metal.

---

Will you light the fire for me?

---

Share prices moved ahead today.

---

The story of their sufferings moved us deeply.

---

Work on the new building is moving quickly.

---

They've moved into a bigger office in London.

---

## 技巧二：适当增加

Day after day he came to his work – sweeping, scrubbing, cleaning.

---

This typewriter is indeed cheap and fine.

---

They wanted to ease the tension in the Middle East.

---

## 技巧三：适当减少

I put my hand into my pocket.

---

She listened to me with her rounded eyes.

---

As it is late, you had better go home. （省略表示原因的连接词）

---

If winter comes, can spring be far behind? （省略表示条件的连接词）

---

If I had known it, I would not have joined in to. （省略表示条件的连接词）

---

## 技巧四：适当重复

We don't retreat, we never have and never will.

---

Reading makes a full man; conference a ready man; writing an exact man.

---

Some have entered college and others have gone to the countryside.

---

## 技巧五：词性转换

Rockets have found application for the exploration of the universe.

---

A careful study of the original text will give you a better translation.

---

A lot of my classmates are good singers.

---

I am anxious about his health.

---

The pallor of her face indicated clearly how she was feeling at the moment.

---

### 技巧六：四字成语

These statements may seem so commonplace that they may be hardly worth making.

---

Money may not be the root of all evil, but if it keeps us at night, it has become too important in our lives.

---

buildings rise straight into the blue sky on either side of New York streets.

---

# 第七部分 完形填空

## 一、完形填空

### （一）红花绿叶原则

1. 红花词汇(必选的单词) however although yet because

2. 绿叶词汇(必不选的单词)

① since(家族都不选) even since ,now that,what.

② 涉及虚拟语气的词汇(表示与现实相反或不相符的情况) if only 但愿. 与过去相反,从句过去完成 与现在相反,一般过去时 与将来情况相反 would/could+v 所以用 if only 最少是过去时.一般在文中很少选择,in case(唯恐,万一以免),lest,or else.(否则要不然)

③ 表示关于的词 as to, with regard to, about, with | in reference to,

### （二）同义原则：

1. 四个选项中两个或三个实词（名、动、形、副）互为同义时，答案往往在其中。
2. 四个选项中当两个或三个虚词互为同义词是往往都不选，介词，连词，感叹词。
3. 当四个选项有一个共同的意思时，该意思往往不能被选。

### （三）逻辑关系题原则：

最重要的一个（7个左右），通过前后句的意思及其内在关系来判定答案的题目。（本质上是阅读）。内容：对立 > 因果 > 并列 > 总分 > 递进。

1.表示对立关系：（3分）

转折：however、but、yet、nevertheless

让步: although、though、even though、even if 、much as、as, while、whereas 其它: against、instead of、rather than、admit、ignoring、on the contrary、by contrast.

对立关系考点:

①后句对前句直接否定是, 叫转折。当后句是对前句间接部分否定时, 叫让步。Although 和 but, because 和 for 不能在同一句中同时出现。Although、because 从属连词。But、for (and) 并列连词。从属连词既可以放在句首, 又可以放在句中, 从属连词放在句中时前面一般不加逗号。而并列连词只能放在句中, 前面逗号可加可不加。For 后面跟的是一个句就是连词不可以放, 如果只是一个名词时就是介词短语可以随意放的。

② tough 做副词时可以插入状语。放于中间时前后都要有逗号。

③ while 和 whereas 的区别。While 可引导省略式的状语从句, whereas 不行。

While 可引导省略式的状语从句的条件: 一从句主语和主句主语相一致, 二, 从句是系表结构。满足这两个条件后, 从句的主语和系东西可省略。

例: The phenomenon provides a way for companies to remain globally competitive \_\_\_\_\_ 48  
avoiding market cycles and the growing burdens \_\_\_\_\_ 49 \_\_\_\_\_ by employment rules, healthcare costs  
and pension plans.

48.[A] but [B] while [C] and [D] whereas

④ 判断对立关系的标准:

A.根据句子意思标准.

B.根据褒贬色彩。

He must use this surplus in three ways: as seed for sowing, as an insurance \_\_\_\_\_ 43 \_\_\_\_\_ the  
unpredictable effects of bad weather and as a commodity which he must sell in order to \_\_\_\_\_ 44  
old agricultural implements and obtain chemical fertilizers to \_\_\_\_\_ 45 \_\_\_\_\_ the soil.

"Benefits" have been weighed \_\_\_\_\_ 40 \_\_\_\_\_ "harmful" outcomes. And generalizations have  
proved difficult

40.[A] above [B] upon [C] against [D] with

C.根据句式结构,前面肯定后面否定,或者前面否定,后面肯定.

All these conditions tend to increase the probability of a child committing a criminal act, \_\_\_\_\_ 40 \_\_\_\_\_ a direct causal relationship has not yet been established.

40. [A] provided [B] since [C] although [D] supposing

38 This does not mean that adults must accept irresponsibility. 38 they can help students acquire a sense of commitment by \_\_\_\_\_ 39 \_\_\_\_\_ for roles that are within their \_\_\_\_\_ 40 \_\_\_\_\_ and their attention spans and by having clearly stated rules.

38. [A] on the contrary [B] on the average [C] on the whole [D] on the other hand

⑤注意, 逻辑关系题目优先做的理由

## 2. 因果关系

表原因的词: because、in that、now that、since、as、for、as a result of、considering

表结果的词: so that、such that、as a result、lead to、consequently、therefore、hence、thus、so

Families have also \_\_\_\_\_ 33 \_\_\_\_\_ changes these years. More families consist of one parent households or two working parents; \_\_\_\_\_ 34 \_\_\_\_\_, children are likely to have less supervision at home \_\_\_\_\_ 35 \_\_\_\_\_ was common in the traditional family \_\_\_\_\_ 36 \_\_\_\_\_.

34. [A] contrarily [B] consequently [C] similar [D] simultaneously

Most theories of juvenile delinquency have focused on children from disadvantaged families, \_\_\_\_\_ 26 \_\_\_\_\_ the fact that children from wealthy homes also commit crimes. The latter may commit crimes \_\_\_\_\_ 27 \_\_\_\_\_ lack of adequate parental control. All theories, however, are tentative and are \_\_\_\_\_ 28 \_\_\_\_\_ to criticism.

26. [A] considering [B] ignoring [C] highlighting [D] discarding

27. [A] on [B] in [C] for [D] with

The homeless make up a growing percentage of America's population. \_\_\_\_\_ 1 \_\_\_\_\_ homelessness has reached such proportions that local government can't possibly \_\_\_\_\_ 2 \_\_\_\_\_. To help homeless people \_\_\_\_\_ 3 \_\_\_\_\_ independence, the federal government must support job training programs, \_\_\_\_\_ 4 \_\_\_\_\_ the minimum wage, and fund more low-cost housing.

1. [A] Indeed [B] Likewise [C] Therefore [D] Furthermore

## 3 并列关系

常用词: and、as well as、likewise、while、similarly、simultaneously、meanwhile.

A, and 前后选择同意词.

B.and 前后考同一个范围的词。

C.句子对应成分分析。如形对形。

A variety of activities should be organized \_\_\_\_\_ 35 \_\_\_\_\_ participants can remain active as long as they want and then go on to \_\_\_\_\_ 36 \_\_\_\_\_ else without feeling guilty and without letting the other participants \_\_\_\_\_ 37 \_\_\_\_\_.

37. [A] off [B] down [C] out [D] alone

Teachers need to be aware of the emotional, intellectual, and physical changes that young adults experience. And they also need to give serious \_\_\_\_\_ 21 \_\_\_\_\_ to how they can best \_\_\_\_\_ 22 \_\_\_\_\_ such changes.

21. [A] thought [B] idea [C] opinion [D] advice

Many theories concerning the causes of juvenile delinquency (crimes committed by young people) focus either on the individual or on society as the major contributing influence. Theories \_\_\_\_\_ 21 \_\_\_\_\_ on the individual suggest that children engage in criminal behavior \_\_\_\_\_ 22 \_\_\_\_\_ they were not sufficiently penalized for previous misdeeds or that they have learned criminal behavior through \_\_\_\_\_ 23 \_\_\_\_\_ with others. Theories focusing on the role of society suggest that children commit crimes in \_\_\_\_\_ 24 \_\_\_\_\_ to their failure to rise above their socioeconomic status \_\_\_\_\_ 25 \_\_\_\_\_ as a rejection of middle-class values.(2003)

- 21.[A] acting [B] relying [C] centering [D] commenting  
22.[A] before [B] unless [C] until [D] because  
23.[A] interactions [B] assimilation [C] cooperation [D] consultation  
24.[A] return [B] reply [C] reference [D] response  
25.[A] or [B] but rather [C] but [D] or else

#### 4.总分关系:

for example、for instance(插入状语)、such as、including.

例:2001 The government is to ban payments to witnesses by newspapers seeking to buy up people involved in prominent cases \_\_\_\_\_ 31 \_\_\_\_\_ the trial of Rosemary West.

- 31.[A] as to [B] for instance [C] in particular [D] such as

2003However, the typical teenage lifestyle is already filled with so much competition that it would be \_\_\_\_\_ 27 \_\_\_\_\_ to plan activities in which there are more winners than losers, \_\_\_\_\_ 28 \_\_\_\_\_ publishing newsletters with many student-written book reviews, \_\_\_\_\_ 29 \_\_\_\_\_ student artwork, and sponsoring book discussion clubs.

28. [A] in effect [B] as a result [C] for example [D] in a sense

#### 5. 递进关系

still、also、indeed、furthermore (进一步)、moreover (而且, 除外) highlighting(突出强调)

A.递进关系是并列关系的一种。

B.stil 与 also 的区别。Still 是指意见事情的递进。Also 可以指一件, 有可以指两件事情。

C.furthermore 仅指同一间事情的递进, indeed, 可以指一件, 有可以指两件事情。

#### (四) 复现原则:

某一概念在完型填空中出现两次或者两次以上时, 它的提法应该是以一样的, 也就是相对应的成分彼此互为答案。

The explanation for insensitivity to smell seems to be that brain finds it \_\_14\_\_ to keep all smell receptors working all the time but can \_\_15\_\_ new receptors if necessary. This may \_\_16\_\_ explain why we are not usually sensitive to our own smells we simply do not need to be. We are not \_\_17\_\_ of the usual smell of our own house but we \_\_18\_\_ new smells when we visit someone else's. The brain finds it best to keep smell receptors \_\_19\_\_ for unfamiliar and emergency signals \_\_20\_\_ the smell of smoke, which might indicate the danger of fire.

16. [A] stil [B] also [C] otherwise [D] nevertheless

17. [A] sure [B] sick [C] aware [D] tired

18. [A] tolerate [B] repel [C] neglect [D] notice

19. [A] availabe [B] reliable [C] identifiable [D] suitable

20. [A] similar to [B] such as [C] along with [D] aside from

2003.... . Changes in the social structure may indirectly \_\_\_\_\_ 29 \_\_\_\_\_ juvenile crime rates. For example, changes in the economy (that \_\_\_\_\_ 30 \_\_\_\_\_ to fewer job opportunities for youth and rising unemployment \_\_\_\_\_ 31 \_\_\_\_\_ )make gainful employment increasingly difficult to obtain. The resulting discontent may in \_\_\_\_\_ 32 \_\_\_\_\_ lead more youths into criminal behavior.

Families have also \_\_\_\_\_ 33 \_\_\_\_\_ changes these years. More families consist of one parent households or two working parents; \_\_\_\_\_ 34 \_\_\_\_\_ , children are likely to have less supervision at home \_\_\_\_\_ 35 \_\_\_\_\_ was common in the traditional family \_\_\_\_\_ 36 \_\_\_\_\_. This lack of parental supervision is thought to be an influence on juvenile crime rates. Othe.....

29. [A] affect [B] reduce [C] check [D] reflect

30. [A] point [B] lead [C] come [D] amount

31. [A] in general [B] on average [C] by contrast



[D] at length

32. [A] case [B] short [C] turn [D] essence  
33. [A] survived [B] noticed [C] undertaken [D] experienced  
34. [A] contrarily [B] consequently [C] similar [D] simultaneously  
35. [A] than [B] that [C] which [D] as  
36. [A] system [B] structure [C] concept [D] heritage

## （五）表语原则：

如果所考空是表语,那么主语就是线索当标语是名词时它和主语是对等关系;当表语是形容词时或相当于形容词时和主语是修饰关系.

As was discussed before, it was not 22 the 19th century that the newspaper became the dominant pre-electronic 23, following in the wake of the pamphlet and the book and in the 24 of the periodical. It was during the same time that the communications revolution 25 up, beginning with transport, the railway, and leading 26 through the telegraph, the telephone, radio, and motion pictures 27 the 20th century world of the motor car and the airplane. Not everyone sees that process in 28 It is important to do so.

23. [A] means [B] method [C] medium [D] measure

The speaker who does not have specific words in his working vocabulary may be 49 to explain or describe in a 50 that can be understood by his listeners.

49. [A] obscure [B] difficult [C] impossible [D] unable

## 二、完形填空解题技巧

### （一）动词题解题方法

#### 1. 看主语

主语必须是人的动词:believe,doubt,intend,require,respect,regard,be impressed by,notice,present.

主语必须是物的:manifest

#### 2. 主谓一致原则

Too often, careless use of words 43 a meeting of the minds of the speaker and listener.

43. [A] encourages [B] prevents [C] destroy [D] offers

3. 看宾语，注意动宾搭配一致。

- 看宾语是具体名词还是抽象名词。

He must use this surplus in three ways: as seed for sowing, as an insurance \_\_\_\_\_ 43 \_\_\_\_\_ the unpredictable effects of bad weather and as a commodity which he must sell in order to \_\_\_\_\_ 44 \_\_\_\_\_ old agricultural implements and obtain chemical fertilizers to \_\_\_\_\_ 45 \_\_\_\_\_ the soil.

45.[A] enhance [B] mix [C] feed [D] raise

In a significant \_\_\_\_\_ 32 \_\_\_\_\_ of legal controls over the press, Lord Irvine, the Lord Chancellor,

32.[A] tightening [B] intensifying [C] focusing [D] fastening

- 看宾语是人还是物。

宾语只能是人的动词, assure, impress, side with, share with, confide to,

Credit sth. to sb

宾语既可以是人有可以是物的动词:ensure, agree with.

Concerns were raised \_\_\_\_\_ 49 \_\_\_\_\_ witnesses might be encouraged to exaggerate their stories in court to \_\_\_\_\_ 50 \_\_\_\_\_ guilty verdict.

50.[A] assure [B] confide [C] ensure [D] guarantee

The communications revolution has \_\_\_\_\_ 38 \_\_\_\_\_ both work and leisure and how we think and feel both about place and time, but there have been \_\_\_\_\_ 39 \_\_\_\_\_ views about its economic, political, social and cultural implications

38.[A] regarded [B] impressed [C] influenced [D] effected

- 根据主语和宾语的逻辑关系来判定动词 .

Changes economy \_\_\_\_\_ fewer jobs.

A.lead to b.amount to

- 从及物和不及物的角度出发做题.

- 根据动词后的介词及介词短语解题.

laid down that everybody was \_\_\_\_\_ 45 \_\_\_\_\_ to privacy and that public figures could go to court to protect themselves and their families.

45.[A] authorized [B] credited [C] entitled [D] qualified

- 考虑句子中能够对动词过程限制的成分.(一般只形容词)

In order to \_\_\_\_\_ old agricultural implements.

A.purchase    b. supplement    c.replace.

### 三、完型填空题型

#### (一) 名词题

- 名词作主语时,谓语和标语就是线索.
- 名词是宾语是谓语东西就是线索.
- 根据名词前后介词判断.名词和介词的固定搭配就是.

Approach    to,    key to, answer to ,confidence in,confident of. Specialist    in,attitude to/toward ,research into,by contrast.    purpose for

- 当名词后出现定语从句或者同位语从句,从句是线索。

\_\_\_\_11\_\_\_\_ when homeless individuals manage to find a \_\_\_\_12\_\_\_\_ that will give them three meals a day and a place to sleep at night, a good number still spend the bulk of each day \_\_\_\_13\_\_\_\_ the street.

12. [A] lodging    [B] shelter    [C] dwelling    [D] house

- 通过已有名词判定所选名字.

\_\_\_\_39\_\_\_\_ of the letter came two days after Lord Irvine caused a \_\_\_\_40\_\_\_\_ of media protest when he said the \_\_\_\_41\_\_\_\_ of privacy controls contained in European legislation would be left to judges \_\_\_\_42\_\_\_\_ to Parliament.

39.[A]Release    [B] Publication    [C] Printing    [D] Exposure

#### (二) 形容词题:

- 形容词做标语时,主语就是线索.
- 有副词对形容词进行修饰时,副词就是线索.

2001 Human Rights legally \_\_\_\_44\_\_\_\_ in Britain, laid down that(和法律有关系)

44.[A] binding    [B] convincing    [C] restraining    [D] sustaining

2001 will introduce a \_\_\_\_ 33 \_\_\_\_ bill that will propose making payments to witnesses \_\_\_\_ 34 \_\_\_\_ and will strictly control the amount of \_\_\_\_ 35 \_\_\_\_ that can be given to a case \_\_\_\_ 36 \_\_\_\_ a trial begins.

33.[A] sketch            [B] rough            [C] preliminary            [D] draft

- 形容词修饰名词是,名词就是线索

. \_\_\_\_ 39 \_\_\_\_ of the letter came two days after Lord Irvine caused a \_\_\_\_ 40 \_\_\_\_ of media protest when he said(抗议)

40.[A] storm            [B] rage            [C] flare            [D] flash

### (三) 副词题:

- 利用主旨做题
- 同义原则.
- 利用时态做题 .瞬间性的副词不能用在进行时态之中的.

it is \_\_\_\_ 47 \_\_\_\_ changing the relationship between people and their jobs.

47.[A] instantly            [B] reversely            [C] fundamentally            [D] sufficiently